

# **Birla Central Library**

PILANI (Jaipur State)

Class No :- 580. 1433

Book No :- M504P

Accession No :- 30140

## **REQUEST**

IT IS EARNESTLY DESIRED THAT THE BOOK  
BE HANDLED WITH CARE AND BE NOT MARKED,  
UNDERLINED OR DISFIGURED IN ANY OTHER WAY.  
OTHERWISE IT WILL HAVE TO BE REPLACED OR  
PAID FOR BY THE BORROWER IN THE INTEREST OF  
THE LIBRARY.

**LIBRARIAN.**





# PLANT SCIENCE FORMULÆ





# PLANT SCIENCE FORMULÆ '

A REFERENCE BOOK FOR  
PLANT SCIENCE LABORATORIES  
(INCLUDING BACTERIOLOGY)

BY

R. C. McLEAN, M.A., D.Sc., F.L.S.

PROFESSOR OF BOTANY, UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, CARDIFF

AND

W. R. IVIMEY COOK, B.Sc., Ph.D., F.L.S.

LECTURER IN BOTANY, UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, CARDIFF

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1941

**COPYRIGHT**

**PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN**

## PREFACE

ONE of the most useful aids to laboratory work in any science is a file, collecting together the items of practical information which experience has taught the worker are needed from day to day. All research workers keep such records of their own personal requirements, but the compilation of a general compendium of information requires more time and opportunity than most people have at their disposal.

Personal experience, as university teachers and directors of student research, has brought home to us the waste of time and effort entailed by the search for methods or formulæ through volume after volume, and the still greater annoyance that may be caused by the ultimate failure to trace the desired information. It was this that led us to the compilation of this book.

The scope of the book ranges widely over the varied fields in which botanical workers are most frequently interested. The guiding principle throughout has been to include receipts of proved and established worth rather than those having more specialised value. Obviously to include every published receipt is impossible, since to follow the plant sciences from Silurian fossils to spectrography would demand, not a book, but a library. Selection, therefore, has been strict, and we have only included special methods in cases where the work concerned might be expected to enter into the course of good advanced students.

In the great majority of cases we have confined ourselves to very brief indications of the methods of use of the receipts given, since we considered that nearly everyone requiring such receipts would already know their general application. Such notes as we have given are, therefore, concerned only with the peculiarities, if any, of the particular receipt.

We have also omitted any statement of the sources of the receipts, except in the case of famous or of very recent methods,

where the name of the discoverer is easily ascertained. Many receipts are traditional, or have passed through so many hands that it would be invidious to attribute them to any individual authority.

A work of this character is inevitably coloured by the idiosyncracies of its compilers, and we plead guilty in advance of many sins of omission, which may appear more or less heinous to other eyes. Also to some, though we hope few, sins of commission. We would in any case esteem it a great favour if those who find this book useful would help us to improve it by their collaboration in communicating new or improved methods, which we will gratefully acknowledge.

Space has been left at the end of each chapter for the insertion by the reader of additional receipts, etc.

The book has been edited by Mr. L. J. F. Brimble and we gladly acknowledge his help in this connexion.

R. C. McLEAN.

W. R. IVIMEY COOK.

CARDIFF, *February*, 1941.

## CONTENTS

| CHAPTER  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| I. INTRODUCTION - - - - -  | I    |
| II. SOLUTIONS FOR FIXING AND PRESERVING MATERIAL   | 4    |
| III. DEHYDRATING, CLEARING AND MOUNTING MEDIA -  | 16   |
| IV. STAINS AND STAINING METHODS - - - -  | 26   |
| V. MICROSCOPICAL REAGENTS FOR THE PARAFFIN WAX,<br>CELLOIDIN AND OTHER METHODS FOR MICROTOMY | 58   |
| VI. PREPARATION OF MUSEUM SPECIMENS - - -  | 64   |
| VII. CHEMICAL AND MICROCHEMICAL REAGENTS - -   | 67   |
| VIII. CULTURE AND NUTRIENT SOLUTIONS - - -   | 90   |
| IX. AGAR AND OTHER NUTRIENT SOLID MEDIA - -  | 103  |
| X. SOLUTIONS FOR VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS - - -   | 118  |
| XI. PHOTOGRAPHIC REAGENTS - - - - -  | 126  |
| XII. WORKSHOP RECEIPTS - - - - -   | 141  |
| XIII. MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS - - - - -   | 151  |
| XIV. PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL FORMULÆ AND EQUATIONS -   | 160  |

## APPENDICES

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| I. LIST OF REAGENTS FOR MICROSCOPICAL WORK -                       | 184 |
| II. LIST OF CHEMICALS FOR ELEMENTARY BIOCHEMICAL<br>WORK - - - - - | 187 |
| III. LIST OF CHEMICALS FOR PHOTOGRAPHIC WORK -                     | 190 |
| IV. ADDRESSES OF SCIENTIFIC SUPPLIERS - - -                        | 191 |
| NOTES ON THE PREPARATION OF SOLUTIONS - -                          | 193 |
| TABLE OF LOGARITHMS - - - - -                                      | 194 |
| INDEX - - - - -  | 196 |

## ERRATA

|                          |            |                        |             |                          |
|--------------------------|------------|------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| Page 5, line 7 ;         | <i>for</i> | 150                    | <i>read</i> | 174.                     |
| p. 16, l. 9 ;            | „          | 150                    | „           | 174.                     |
| p. 21, l. 33 ;           | „          | 86                     | „           | 98.                      |
| p. 26, l. 13 ;           | „          | 50                     | „           | 54.                      |
| p. 39, l. 27 ;           | „          | 38                     | „           | 42.                      |
| p. 43, l. 20 and l. 25 ; | „          | 17                     | „           | 19.                      |
| p. 48, l. 17 ;           | „          | 32                     | „           | 36.                      |
| p. 49, l. 30 ;           | „          | 38                     | „           | 42.                      |
| p. 51, l. 17 ;           | „          | 19                     | „           | 21.                      |
| p. 52, l. 27 ;           | „          | 27                     | „           | 31.                      |
| p. 73, l. 11 ;           | „          | 149                    | „           | 173.                     |
| p. 73, l. 25 ;           | „          | 40                     | „           | 44.                      |
| p. 76, l. 29 ;           | „          | 49                     | „           | 53.                      |
| p. 77, l. 1 ;            | „          | 49                     | „           | 53.                      |
| p. 115, l. 7 ;           | „          | 93                     | „           | 106.                     |
| p. 118, l. 16 ;          | „          | 107                    | „           | 122.                     |
| p. 119, l. footnote ;    | „          | 149                    | „           | 173.                     |
| p. 126, l. 24 ;          | „          | 159                    | „           | 182.                     |
| p. 142, l. 15 ;          | „          | 21                     | „           | 23.                      |
| p. 146, l. 4 ;           | „          | $\frac{a \times b}{c}$ | „           | $\frac{a \times c}{b}$ . |
| p. 169, l. 23 ;          | „          | 149                    | „           | 173.                     |
| p. 186, l. 5 ;           | „          | 33                     | „           | 32.                      |

PLANT SCIENCE FORMULÆ  
(M'LEAN AND COOK)

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTION

IN the provision of the equipment for a botanical laboratory many different reagents are necessary. Many of these must be purchased in a prepared state, and only need dilution for use. On the other hand there are a large number of solutions necessary in botanical technique, which are prepared by the compounding of a number of different substances together. Considering the amount of information which the botany teacher is expected to have at his finger-tips, it cannot be expected that he should attempt to memorize the composition of these various reagents, even those which are restricted to one particular line of work. Thus Levine and Schönlein have collected together some thousands of receipts for making up culture media ; but the average botany teacher is content to make use of a relatively small number of receipts, which will provide him with media on which to grow the common fungi which he is likely to need for class work.

No research worker seems to consider he has carried out his investigation satisfactorily unless he has taken someone else's fixative, stain or medium, and by some means or other modified it. These modifications may in some instances be justified, for, since botanical material varies in structure, so must the fixatives or stains be altered to obtain the optimum results required by an original investigator. The teacher, however, in the majority of instances is more concerned with quick results, provided they are satisfactory.

It is unreasonable to expect that there should be one universal fixative, one staining method or one nutrient agar, with which every type of botanical material will react equally well. Even the photographer knows that he must alter the composition of



his developer according to whether he wishes his negative to show plenty of tone variations or a purely black and white effect. He is dealing with a sensitive surface of known chemical composition, and therefore is not subject to the difficulties of the botanist who is dealing with material of very varied and largely unknown composition.

The first concern therefore in compiling this book has been to collect together formulæ of general, rather than of special application and to give the composition of all those solutions which are most widely used. Many botanical departments have their own modifications of certain standard reagents, modifications which have been found, as a result of experience, to suit their own conditions better than any others. Such modifications are often desirable ; but to many, and especially to the school teachers, a single good, reliable receipt is enough to meet the requirements of each occasion. Some text-books and laboratory guides supply an appendix in which a small selection of reagents, recommended in the book, are explained and their preparation described : but in most cases such lists only go part of the way, and a complete set of the receipts required to make up the stock solutions for an average botanical laboratory can only be obtained by consulting a great variety of sources. This is certainly a waste of time, even if the books are available, and the result is that a file or card-index is usually compiled to record the necessary information. More especially is this necessary in the case of less commonly required receipts. In fact it may be said that this book is little more than our own card-index set out in a more convenient form.

It is a noticeable fact that while the universities of Great Britain expend a large amount of energy in training students as teachers in secondary and public schools, they pay very little attention to fitting the student for the practical application of his training in science. As a student he is supplied with many reagents, but he is rarely told anything about how they are made or where the components may be obtained. In these days when new biological laboratories are being opened in secondary schools or where old ones are being expanded or properly equipped for the first time,

it is no infrequent thing for an old student to go to his university teachers and ask, "Where can I get this from?" or "Whom should I go to for that?" or "How do you make so and so?"

It is hoped that in this book the answers to such questions may be found. This is not intended as a book for the library, but a book for the laboratory: a book where the answers to all the little odds-and-ends of problems in the running of a laboratory may be found. If in the course of time it becomes thumbled and its pages covered with stains and acid burns, so much the better, for it will be serving its purpose as a book in which to look things up, as a book meant to be left lying about on the laboratory table, not put away in some safe but relatively inaccessible place.

## CHAPTER II

### SOLUTIONS FOR FIXING AND PRESERVING MATERIAL

THE number of fixing and preserving ingredients is relatively small. The purpose of a killing agent is that it should do its work quickly, thereby not only bringing the life-process to a sudden end, but also fixing the cells so far as possible in the same condition as they were in during life. For this purpose two things are necessary : first that the fixative shall have a hardening effect upon the cells, and second that it shall penetrate into the tissues as quickly as possible. The rate at which fixatives penetrate into plant tissue is relatively slow, as the accompanying table will indicate.

#### PENETRATION OF FIXATIVES

| Substance                       | Distance of penetration in millimetres in given time |       |        |        |
|---------------------------------|--|-------|--------|--------|
|                                 | 1 hr.  | 4 hr. | 12 hr. | 26 hr. |
| 1% Picric acid - - - - -        | 0.5  | 1.0   | 1.5    | 1.5    |
| 1% Osmic acid - - - - -         | 0.25   | 0.75  | 1.0    | 1.0    |
| 1% Chromic acid - - - - -       | 0.5  | 1.5   | 2.5    | 4.0    |
| Flemming's solution - - - - -   | 1.0  | 2.0   | 4.5    | 5.0    |
| 10% Formalin - - - - -          | 0.5  | 2.0   | 2.5    | 5.0    |
| 70% Alcohol - - - - -           | 0.5  | 1.25  | 2.5    | 8.0    |
| 96% Alcohol - - - - -           | 1.0  | 1.75  | 3.5    | 8.0    |
| 5% Acetic acid - - - - -        | 1.0  | 2.5   | 4.0    | 8.0    |
| 70% Alc., 5% Form., 5% Acetic - | 2.0  | 3.0   | 6.0    | 8.0    |

(From Krause, *Encyclopädie der mikroskopischen Technik*.)

From this table it will be seen that the principal agents used in fixation are alcohol, chromic acid, acetic acid, osmic acid, picric acid and formalin. To these may be added chloroform, potassium dichromate, potassium iodide, copper acetate, formic acid, nitric acid and mercuric chloride.

Many of these solutions damage the tissues if not washed out after they have done their work. Normally those which are made up in water are washed out in water, while those made up in alcohol are washed out with alcohol of the same strength. The material may then be stored in various fluids, of which alcohol and formalin form the chief constituents. A table for the preparation of dilutions of alcohol is given on p. 150.

Fixatives therefore fall into a number of main groups according to their ingredients. The selection of a fixative must depend on the type of material and the conditions under which the collection is being made. If away from home it may be necessary to retain the material in the fixative for some time, in which case certain tissue-destroying fixatives must be avoided. Similarly some fixatives, which will give excellent results with the harder parts of woody plants, would be far too drastic in their action for use on delicate algæ. To obtain a universal fixative is probably impossible, though some have a far more general application than others. Some are relatively cheap to make up, and this may be important when large quantities of material are required.

Despite the trouble involved, it cannot be too strongly emphasized that all botanical material, whether for anatomical investigation by a junior class, or for cytological research work, should be cut up and properly fixed, as a matter of routine, immediately it is collected, and not be left for hours or days in a vasculum before finally being plunged whole into a bottle of alcohol.

### FIXATIVES AND PRESERVATIVES

#### Form-Alcohol (Chicago Formula) (1)

|                     |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Alcohol 70 per cent | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Formalin            | - | - | - | 6 c.c.   |

Material may be fixed and stored in this fluid indefinitely.

#### Form-Alcohol (Lynds Jones Formula) (2)

|                     |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Alcohol 70 per cent | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Formalin            | - | - | - | 2 c.c.   |

May be used either as a fixative or for storing material.

**General Fixative** (King's Formula) (3)

|                     |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Formalin 5 per cent | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Alcohol 95 per cent | - | - | - | 150 c.c. |
| Glycerine           | - | - | - | 50 c.c.  |

**Universal Fixative** (Rawlin's Formula) (4)

|                     |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Alcohol 50 per cent | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Formalin            | - | - | - | 6.5 c.c. |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | 2.5 c.c. |

**Acetic Alcohol Fixative** (Farmer's Formula)

|                     |   |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | 1 part  |
| Absolute alcohol    | - | - | - | 3 parts |

Wash well in strong alcohol for 15 minutes after fixation and store material in 70 per cent alcohol.

**Carnoy's Fixative**

|                     |   |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Absolute alcohol    | - | - | - | 2 parts |
| Chloroform          | - | - | - | 3 parts |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | 1 part  |

Fix for 10-15 minutes and wash in 85 per cent alcohol, in which the material may be stored.

**Osmic Acid Fixative**

|                 |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Osmic acid      | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Distilled water | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

The solution must be kept in the dark. It is best prepared by breaking the clean tube in which it is bought, in the necessary distilled water. The water may be placed in the bottle, and the tube slipped in and broken by shaking. If exposed to the light metallic osmium is precipitated and the solution becomes useless. This may be avoided by dissolving in 1 per cent chromic acid instead of in distilled water.

**Chromic Acid Fixative** (1)

|                     |   |   |   |            |
|---------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Chromic acid        | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Water               | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Fix for 24 hours and wash in water.

Various other strengths of this fixative may be made up according to the nature of the material. The above is suitable for most cytological material; but a weaker solution, say, chromic acid 3 gm., glacial acetic acid 7 gm., water 1,000 c.c., may sometimes be used.

**Chromo-Acetic Fixative (2)**

|               |                         |   |   |   |          |
|---------------|-------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| <i>Strong</i> | Chromic acid 1 per cent | - | - | - | 140 c.c. |
|               | Glacial acetic acid     | - | - | - | 1 c.c.   |
| <i>Weak</i>   | Chromic acid 1 per cent | - | - | - | 140 c.c. |
|               | Glacial acetic acid     | - | - | - | 1 c.c.   |
|               | Water                   | - | - | - | 60 c.c.  |

**Schaffner's Chromo-Acetic Fixative (3)**

|                     |   |   |   |   |           |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|-----------|
| Chromic acid        | - | - | - | - | 0.3 gm.   |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | - | 0.7 c.c.  |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | 99.0 c.c. |

A useful modification of the standard formula.

**Benda's Fixative (4)**

|                         |   |   |   |         |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Chromic acid 1 per cent | - | - | - | 16 c.c. |
| Osmic acid 2 per cent   | - | - | - | 4 c.c.  |
| Glacial acetic acid     | - | - | - | 2 drops |

Wash in water and grade through alcohol as for normal chromo-acetic fixatives.

**Licent's Fixative (5)**

|                         |   |   |   |         |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Chromic acid 1 per cent | - | - | - | 80 c.c. |
| Glacial acetic acid     | - | - | - | 5 c.c.  |
| Formalin                | - | - | - | 15 c.c. |

**Chicago Fixative (6)**

|                       |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Chromic acid          | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Glacial acetic acid   | - | - | - | 2 c.c.   |
| Osmic acid 1 per cent | - | - | - | 6-8 c.c. |
| Water                 | - | - | - | 90 c.c.  |

A very useful general fixative.

**Chromo-Acetic Fixative for Marine Algæ (7)**

|                     |   |   |   |   |            |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Chromic acid        | - | - | - | - | 1.0 gm.    |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | - | 0.4 c.c.   |
| Sea water           | - | - | - | - | 400.0 c.c. |

Material must be washed in sea water

**Navaschin's Fixative**

|            |                     |   |   |   |           |
|------------|---------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| Solution A | Chromic acid        | - | - | - | 1.5 gm.   |
|            | Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | 10.0 c.c. |
|            | Distilled water     | - | - | - | 90.0 c.c. |
| Solution B | Formalin            | - | - | - | 40.0 c.c. |
|            | Distilled water     | - | - | - | 60.0 c.c. |

Mix equal quantities of solutions A and B immediately before use. A good fixative for mitotic figures in ferns and higher plants.

**Rabl's Fluid**

|                                    |   |   |   |          |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Chromic acid 10 per cent           | - | - | - | 7 c.c.   |
| Formic acid (specific gravity 1.2) | - | - | - | 5 drops  |
| Water                              | - | - | - | 200 c.c. |

May be used for fixing nuclei and mitotic figures.

**Flemming's Fixative (1)**

|               |                         |   |   |         |
|---------------|-------------------------|---|---|---------|
| <i>Strong</i> | Chromic acid 1 per cent | - | - | 75 c.c. |
|               | Glacial acetic acid     | - | - | 5 c.c.  |
|               | Osmic acid 2 per cent   | - | - | 20 c.c. |
| <i>Weak</i>   | Chromic acid 1 per cent | - | - | 25 c.c. |
|               | Acetic acid 1 per cent  | - | - | 10 c.c. |
|               | Osmic acid 1 per cent   | - | - | 10 c.c. |
|               | Water                   | - | - | 50 c.c. |

**Flemming's Solution (Newton's Modification) (2)**

|                         |   |   |          |
|-------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Chromic acid 1 per cent | - | - | 14 c.c.  |
| Osmic acid 2 per cent   | - | - | 4 c.c.   |
| Glacial acetic acid     | - | - | 0.5 c.c. |
| Water                   | - | - | 12 c.c.  |

Fix for about 6 hours. Wash for 24 hours in water.

**N.K.L. Fixative** (Navaschin-Karpechenko-Langlet Formula)

|                   |              |   |   |   |         |
|-------------------|--------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Chromic acid | - | - | - | 1 gm.   |
|                   | Acetic acid  | - | - | - | 10 c.c. |
|                   | Water        | - | - | - | 65 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Formalin     | - | - | - | 40 c.c. |
|                   | Water        | - | - | - | 35 c.c. |

Use in equal parts and keep cold. It will frequently be found better to use at half strength for a general fixative. Material may be left in the fixative for some time.

**La Cour Fixatives**

|             |                                 |   |   |   |          |
|-------------|---------------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| 2 <i>BD</i> | Chromic acid 1 per cent         | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
|             | Potassium dichromate 1 per cent | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
|             | Acetic acid 5 per cent          | - | - | - | 30 c.c.  |
|             | Osmic acid 2 per cent           | - | - | - | 30 c.c.  |
|             | Saponin                         | - | - | - | 0.1 gm.  |
| 2 <i>BE</i> | Chromic acid 1 per cent         | - | - | - | 90 c.c.  |
|             | Acetic acid 5 per cent          | - | - | - | 10 c.c.  |
|             | Osmic acid 2 per cent           | - | - | - | 15 c.c.  |
|             | Potassium dichromate            | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
|             | Saponin                         | - | - | - | 0.05 gm. |

Uranium trioxide may replace the osmic acid. Bleach with hydrogen peroxide (1 : 4 of 80 per cent alcohol). Stain with iodine-gentian violet.

**Smith's Fixatives for Pollen Mother Cells**

|                       |                         |   |   |   |           |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| <i>S</i> <sub>1</sub> | Chromic acid 1 per cent | - | - | - | 110 c.c.  |
|                       | Osmic acid 2 per cent   | - | - | - | 35 c.c.   |
|                       | Acetic acid 5 per cent  | - | - | - | 25 c.c.   |
|                       | Potassium dichromate    | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.   |
|                       | Saponin                 | - | - | - | 0.05 gm.  |
|                       | Distilled water         | - | - | - | 50 c.c.   |
| <i>S</i> <sub>2</sub> | Chromic acid 1 per cent | - | - | - | 75 c.c.   |
|                       | Osmic acid 2 per cent   | - | - | - | 25 c.c.   |
|                       | Acetic acid 5 per cent  | - | - | - | 12.5 c.c. |



|                      |   |   |   |          |
|----------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Potassium dichromate | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Saponin              | - | - | - | 0.05 gm. |
| Distilled water      | - | - | - | 46 c.c.  |

**Gilson's Fixative**

|                            |   |   |   |           |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| Alcohol 95 per cent        | - | - | - | 42.0 c.c. |
| Glacial acetic acid        | - | - | - | 18.0 c.c. |
| Nitric acid                | - | - | - | 2.0 c.c.  |
| Mercuric chloride sat. aq. | - | - | - | 11.0 c.c. |
| Water                      | - | - | - | 60.0 c.c. |

Wash with 70 per cent alcohol after fixing for about 10 minutes.

**Dichromate Fixative** (Champy Formula)

|                                 |   |   |   |         |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Potassium dichromate 3 per cent | - | - | - | 7 parts |
| Chromic acid 1 per cent         | - | - | - | 7 parts |
| Osmic acid 2 per cent           | - | - | - | 1 part  |

Fix for 6-24 hours. Wash in running water for about the same time. This fixative is good for cytoplasmic structures.

**Bensley's Fixative**

|   |   |   |   |         |
|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Mercuric chloride 2.5 per cent in water | - | - | - | 4 parts |
| Osmic acid 2 per cent                   | - | - | - | 1 part  |

This fixative can be used for mitochondria.

**Mercury-Alcohol Fixative**

|                     |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Mercuric chloride   | - | - | - | 10 gm.   |
| Nitric acid         | - | - | - | 5 c.c.   |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | 2 c.c.   |
| Alcohol 95 per cent | - | - | - | 30 c.c.  |
| Water               | - | - | - | 270 c.c. |

Fix for 1 hour and wash in 50 per cent alcohol. Store in 70 per cent alcohol.

**Mercury-Picric Fixative**

|   |   |   |   |          |
|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Mercuric chloride                           | - | - | - | 5 gm.    |
| Glacial acetic acid                         | - | - | - | 5 c.c.   |
| Picric acid (sat. sol. in 30 per cent alc.) | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Fix for 1 hour and wash in 50 per cent alcohol. Store in 70 per cent alcohol.

**Mercury-Acetic Fixative**

|                     |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Mercuric chloride   | - | - | - | 3 gm.    |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | 3 c.c.   |
| Alcohol 95 per cent | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Fix for 1 hour and wash in 95 per cent alcohol. Store material in 70 per cent alcohol.

**Zenker's Fixative**

|                      |   |   |   |          |
|----------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Potassium dichromate | - | - | - | 2.5 gm.  |
| Mercuric chloride    | - | - | - | 5.0 gm.  |
| Glacial acetic acid  | - | - | - | 5.0 gm.  |
| Water                | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

When mixed add 10 c.c. of formalin. Fix for 24 hours, wash in water, and treat sections with iodine before staining.

**Picric Acid Fixative**

|                              |   |   |   |          |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Picric acid                  | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Water or alcohol 70 per cent | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

This may be used cold for 1-24 hours, or hot (85° C.) for 5-10 minutes. Washing must be continued until the yellow colour of the picric acid disappears.

**Bouin's Fluid (1)**

|                             |   |   |         |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Picric acid (sat. aq. sol.) | - | - | 75 c.c. |
| Formalin                    | - | - | 25 c.c. |
| Glacial acetic acid         | - | - | 5 c.c.  |

The fixative should be allowed to act for 24 hours. It may be left longer. Wash in water and grade up through alcohol. Store in 70 per cent alcohol.

**Bouin's Fluid (Allen's modification) (2)**

|                             |   |   |         |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Picric acid (sat. aq. sol.) | - | - | 75 c.c. |
| Formalin                    | - | - | 25 c.c. |
| Glacial acetic acid         | - | - | 5 c.c.  |

Add at time of fixing :

|              |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Urea         | - | - | - | - | - | 2 gm.   |
| Chromic acid | - | - | - | - | - | 1.5 gm. |

Heat fixative to 38° C. and fix for 1 hour. Cool to room temperature and dehydrate by dropping one drop of absolute alcohol per second into the fixative so that material has reached 75 per cent alcohol in 1 hour. Wash out the picric acid with 75 per cent alcohol, containing a few drops of lithium carbonate. Shake frequently until the yellow colour has disappeared.

### **Picro-Sulphuric Acid Fixative** (Kleinenberg)

|                             |   |   |          |
|-----------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Picric acid (sat. aq. sol.) | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Sulphuric acid              | - | - | 2 c.c.   |
| Distilled water             | - | - | 300 c.c. |

This fixative is more generally useful for zoological than for botanical work, but may be found useful for anatomical work. The solution should be filtered before use.

### **Fixative for Protoplasmic Connections** (Meyer)

|   |   |   |          |
|---|---|---|----------|
| Sulphuric acid                            | - | - | 2 c.c.   |
| Water                                     | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Picric acid to sat. = about 0.25 per cent |   |   |          |

Fix for 2 hours, then wash out in 70 per cent alcohol. Place fixed material in sulphuric acid of strength between 2 and 50 per cent for at least half an hour before staining. Some material, for example, moss leaves, needs up to 24 hours in acid of 50 per cent strength or over.

### **Merkel's Fluid**

|                              |   |   |          |
|------------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Chromic acid 1 per cent      | - | - | 25 c.c.  |
| Platinic chloride 1 per cent | - | - | 25 c.c.  |
| Water                        | - | - | 150 c.c. |

Recommended for nuclear division in higher plants. It is probably no better than chromo-acetic fixatives.

**Hermann's Fixative**

|                              |   |   |           |
|------------------------------|---|---|-----------|
| Platinic chloride 1 per cent | - | - | 15 parts  |
| Glacial acetic acid          | - | - | 1 part    |
| Osmic acid 2 per cent        | - | - | 2-4 parts |

This is a modification of Flemming's solution, and it is used for similar purposes and in a similar manner.

**Iodine Fixative**

A saturated solution of iodine in a saturated solution of potassium iodide in water will be found a useful fixative for unicellular and colonial algæ. Fix for 12-24 hours, wash in water, or, if starch is present, use a 0.5 per cent solution of tannic acid in water.

**Oxyquinoline Sulphate (Chinosol) as Preservative**

Plant material may be easily and completely preserved in the field by packing in containers, preferably of glass or earthenware, covering with water and adding enough chinosol to make a solution of strength up to 1 per cent. The chinosol is in powder form, and the procedure has great advantages over formalin or alcohol, especially for travellers.





## CHAPTER III

### DEHYDRATING, CLEARING AND MOUNTING MEDIA

IN the preparation of microscopic slides many solutions have been devised, though so far as dehydration is concerned only alcohol need be mentioned here. Various grades of alcohol are required, and should be diluted from the stock. For most botanical purposes the spirit supplied as "Industrial Methylated Spirit, 74 O.P.", is the most satisfactory. It should be specified as "Toilet Quality". It is free from water and from colouring matter, and contains about 99 per cent alcohol. Tables are given on p. 150 for the dilution of this to suitable strengths. Only for special purposes is absolute alcohol necessary, and this need not be supplied for general class purposes.

The methylated spirit (about 95 per cent alcohol) usually sold does not make clear mixtures with water, or else it contains a little gentian violet colouring. The latter may be removed by filtering through animal charcoal (bone charcoal). Better grades can, however, be obtained, and where a class is to be supplied it is worth while to apply to the local excise officer for a permit to purchase the industrial grade of spirit, which costs about 2s. 6d. a gallon. The excise authorities will give directions where the spirit is to be purchased. The dealers do not supply less than 10 gallons at a time.

Single workers or small classes will find it better to use either *iso*-propyl alcohol or *n*-butyl alcohol in place of the expensive ethyl alcohol (= 'alcohol' in the usual sense). These alcohols may be purchased without licence, and can be used for most microscopical purposes.

Before a preparation is mounted in balsam or other resinous medium, it must be dehydrated, either with absolute ethyl alcohol or with a cheaper substitute, such as *iso*-propyl alcohol or *n*-butyl

## *DEHYDRATING, CLEARING, MOUNTING MEDIA 17*

alcohol or even acetone. With care the industrial spirit mentioned above may often prove sufficient, but it is not so reliable as the others. Transference from the dehydrant agent to the balsam is made through a clearing agent.

Clearing agents render the object transparent, and are most of them ethereal oils or coal tar oils. Xylol (xylene) is probably the most convenient and generally used clearing agent, but cedar-wood oil, clove oil, bergamot oil, turpentine, chloroform, carbolic acid and benzol all have their uses. These substances will mix only with a small proportion of water, and the selection of a clearing agent depends to some extent, therefore, upon the degree of dehydration which it is proposed to employ. The following gives the lowest percentage of alcohol with which some of the common clearing agents will mix without precipitation :

|                |   |   |                     |
|----------------|---|---|---------------------|
| Bergamot oil   | - | - | 90 per cent alcohol |
| Clove oil      | - | - | 90 per cent alcohol |
| Turpentine     | - | - | 90 per cent alcohol |
| Cedar-wood oil | - | - | 92 per cent alcohol |
| Xylol          | - | - | 96 per cent alcohol |

The desirability of being able to transfer sections directly from the dehydrant to a mountant and thereby eliminate the clearing agent has been felt for a number of years, and various proprietary articles have been put on the market to meet this end. Euparal, for example, may be used in place of balsam, and sections transferred into it directly from absolute alcohol or from 90 per cent alcohol.

Other substances have also been utilized for clearing or mounting, and the accompanying list may be found useful.

### **Refractive Indices of Mounting Media**

|                 |   |   |   |   |      |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Water           | - | - | - | - | 1.33 |
| Glycerine jelly | - | - | - | - | 1.45 |
| Liquid paraffin | - | - | - | - | 1.47 |
| Glycerine       | - | - | - | - | 1.47 |
| Euparal         | - | - | - | - | 1.48 |
| Gum dammar      | - | - | - | - | 1.52 |



|                         |   |   |   |   |      |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|---|------|
| Cedar oil (thin)        | - | - | - | - | 1.52 |
| Xylol-balsam            | - | - | - | - | 1.52 |
| Venetian turpentine     | - | - | - | - | 1.54 |
| Canada balsam, filtered | - | - | - | - | 1.54 |
| Clove oil               | - | - | - | - | 1.57 |
| Styrax                  | - | - | - | - | 1.60 |
| Monobromo-naphthalene   | - | - | - | - | 1.66 |
| Hyrax                   | - | - | - | - | 1.80 |
| Realgar                 | - | - | - | - | 2.55 |

### Refractive Indices of Typical Glasses

|                       |   |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Fluor-spar            | - | - | - | - | 1.433    |
| Crown glass (various) | - | - | - | - | 1.5-1.6  |
| Flint glass (various) | - | - | - | - | 1.54-1.8 |

### Canada Balsam

Although numerous mounting media have been employed in botanical work, Canada balsam is still the most generally used substance for permanent preparations.

Solutions may be made or bought. The dried resin may be dissolved either in xylol or benzyl alcohol. The latter hardens more quickly, and is generally better for microscopic work.

Various other solvents are used, such as benzol and turpentine; but they have little advantage over the above. The pure filtered resin may be used, though it hardens slowly, or it may be used for dissolving instead of the dried substance.

### Glycerine Jelly

|           |   |   |   |   |         |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Gelatine  | - | - | - | - | 1 part  |
| Glycerine | - | - | - | - | 7 parts |
| Water     | - | - | - | - | 6 parts |

Warm the gelatine in the water for about 2 hours and then add the glycerine. Warm and stir for 15 minutes, adding 1 per cent phenol as a preservative.

### Steimetz' Fluid (See p. 71)

**Lacto-phenol** (Amann)

|             |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Lactic acid | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Phenol      | - | - | - | - | - | 100 gm.  |
| Glycerine   | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Water       | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Dissolve the phenol in water without heat, to prevent oxidation. Then add the glycerine and lactic acid.

The disadvantage of the low refractive index may be obviated either by adding a dye to the solution, for example, saturated aqueous picric acid instead of water (or see p. 39), or by dissolving in it a substance which will raise the refractive index (see p. 18).

**Eycleshymer's Clearing Fluid**

|                |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Bergamot oil   | - | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |
| Cedar-wood oil | - | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |
| Phenol         | - | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |

This mixture clears readily from 95 per cent alcohol, and is consequently particularly useful for celloidin sections. It is not suitable for use prior to infiltration with paraffin.

**Glycerine**

Plain glycerine is the most generally used examining and mounting fluid for temporary preparations. It should be diluted with water to about 30 per cent strength. It causes some shrinkage of delicate objects.

**Universal Mountant Fluid** (McLean)

|                     |   |   |   |   |   |                 |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----------------|
| Copper acetate      | - | - | - | - | - | 0.50 gm.        |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | - | - | 0.75 c.c.       |
| Cane sugar          | - | - | - | - | - | 1.5 gm.         |
| Thymol              | - | - | - | - | - | 1 small crystal |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c.        |

To this mixture add sheet gelatine 1.15 gm., which is dissolved with the smallest possible amount of warming over a water-bath. The gelatine must be carefully weighed, as the success largely

depends on this. The medium should be only just liquid and quite thick.

### Diethylene Glycol Examining Fluid (McLean)

|                   |   |   |   |   |         |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Diethylene glycol | - | - | - | - | 80 c.c. |
| Water             | - | - | - | - | 20 c.c. |

This has a lower refractive index than glycerine. It causes relatively little shrinkage, and is therefore useful for green algæ. If enough copper acetate is dissolved in the fluid to give it a pale blue tinge, the colour of the chlorophyll will be preserved. Evaporates very slowly and may be ringed or luted.

### Gum Dammar

|            |   |   |   |   |          |
|------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Gum dammar | - | - | - | - | 100 gm.  |
| Xylol      | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

This is a convenient formula, but is subject to modifications. An old formula still used sometimes is :

|            |                |   |   |   |          |
|------------|----------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Solution A | Gum dammar     | - | - | - | 100 gm.  |
|            | Turpentine oil | - | - | - | 200 c.c. |
| Solution B | Gum mastic     | - | - | - | 50 gm.   |
|            | Chloroform     | - | - | - | 200 c.c. |

Mix the two solutions for use.

### Farrants' Medium

|                |   |   |   |   |          |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Arsenious acid | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Water          | - | - | - | - | 200 c.c. |
| Gum acacia     | - | - | - | - | 130 gm.  |
| Glycerine      | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Dissolve in this order and filter. This medium is recommended chiefly because it dries at the edges of the mount and fixes the cover-glass.

### Mounting Media of High Refractive Index

Saturated solution in glycerine :

|                        |   |   |   |            |
|------------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Zinc iodate            | - | - | - | R.I. 1.560 |
| Cadmium chloride       | - | - | - | R.I. 1.504 |
| Zinc phenol sulphonate | - | - | - | R.I. 1.501 |
| Chloral hydrate        | - | - | - | R.I. 1.510 |

**High Refractive Liquid** (Stephenson)

Mercuric iodide  
Potassium iodide  
Excess of each in water

Refractive index 1.68. If glycerine is added in place of part of the water the refractive index may be raised as high as 1.80. It may be diluted as desired, with a corresponding reduction in the refractive index. Not suitable for permanent mounting.

**High Refractive Mounting Medium** (Amann)

|                     |   |   |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Mercuric iodide     | - | - | - | - | 65 gm.  |
| Potassium iodide    | - | - | - | - | 50 gm.  |
| Pure glycerine, hot | - | - | - | - | 25 c.c. |

The refractive index of this solution may rise as high as 1.78-1.80. Slides mounted in it may be ringed with amber copal or with dammar to which 2 per cent of boiled linseed oil has been added. The solution is dangerous to oil-immersion lens mountings.

**High Refractive Index Mounting Media**

**Styrax**, a natural balsam, which should be dissolved either in benzol or in a mixture of equal parts of absolute alcohol and ether, to the consistency of olive oil. Refractive index about 1.58. The balsam is obtained from *Liquidambar orientalis*. The original samples had a refractive index of 1.59. Recent American material has a refractive index of 1.63.

**Monobromide of naphthalene**, an oily liquid with a refractive index of 1.658, which is used principally for diatoms; considered not to keep well.

**Realgar** (arsenic disulphide). Fuse pieces on the slide. Forms a glassy medium with a refractive index of more than 2.0. Only suitable for hard objects like diatoms.

**Barff's boro-glyceride**, a pharmaceutical product with a refractive index of about 2.0.

**Ringer's Fluid** (for living cells) (See p. 86)

**Physiological Saline (Locke)**

|                    |   |   |   |            |
|--------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Sodium chloride    | - | - | - | 0.9 gm.    |
| Potassium chloride | - | - | - | 0.01 gm.   |
| Calcium chloride   | - | - | - | 0.02 gm.   |
| Water              | - | - | - | 100.0 c.c. |

An ionically balanced solution, for the examination of living objects.

**Mounting Living Objects for Dark-ground Illumination**

(Shmammí)

Mix the organisms on the slide with either 3 per cent bouillon agar or a mixture of horse serum one part, and 5 per cent glucose agar two parts. Lay on a cover-slip and allow to set. Use large covers. Slides may be ringed with wax.

Organisms retain their vitality and move slowly. Flagella and internal structure may be seen well.

**Pollen Preparations**

Fresh pollen may be mounted in glycerine jelly tinged with methyl green or erythrosine. Pollen in the air-dry state is better mounted in liquid paraffin.

**FINISHING MICROSCOPE PREPARATIONS****Shellac Varnish for Ringing Slides**

Melt 2 oz. orange shellac in a double-walled pot, such as a gluepot, with enough alcohol to cover it. When dissolved, filter through warm muslin. The addition of 2 per cent castor oil will prevent the varnish from cracking.

**Sealing Medium for Wet Preparations**

|                    |   |   |   |         |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Canada balsam      | - | - | - | 5 parts |
| Gum mastic         | - | - | - | 4 parts |
| Powdered resin     | - | - | - | 3 parts |
| Anhydrous lanoline | - | - | - | 4 parts |

The substances are melted together in a metal container and stirred with a glass rod. The resulting medium is a transparent brown. Before applying the medium, the edges of the cover-glass

should be quite dry, and a thin coat of glycerine jelly may be applied, if necessary, to prevent the sealing mixture from running under the cover-glass.

### **Gum Dammar**

Dissolve as much gum dammar as possible in 50 c.c. xylol. The solution may be thinned with more xylol. The varnish will dry rapidly, especially if warmed on a hot plate for an hour.

### **Gold Size (Beale)**

Melt 24 parts of linseed oil with 1 part of red lead,  $\frac{1}{3}$  part of umber. Boil for 3 hours. Pour off the clear liquid and mix with equal parts of white lead and yellow ochre and boil again. Pour off the clear liquid for use.

### **Marine Glue**

Dissolve equal parts of shellac and india-rubber in mineral naphtha by heating thoroughly. It may be rendered thinner by the addition of either naphtha or a solution of potassium hydroxide. Marine glue is unaffected by immersion oil.

### **Sealing Cover-glasses**

Harden Venetian turpentine by heating for 2-3 days on a sand bath. Use a hot wire for sealing round the glass.

### **Wax Luting Mixture for Wet Mounts**

Melt together equal parts of paraffin wax and shreds of old rubber tubing. It should set solid when cold, and is applied with a hot wire.

### **Krönig's Wax**

Melt bees-wax 2 parts and add colophonium (resin) 7-9 parts. Heat until all the resin is well incorporated. Apply with a hot wire.

### **Labelling Slides during Preparation**

The end of the slide may be painted with transparent 'Luc', which is a cold lacquer supplied for domestic purposes. On the dry surface details may be written in indian ink.







## CHAPTER IV

### STAINS AND STAINING METHODS

FEW branches of botanical technique have in recent years become so complex as that of staining. After the war of 1914-18, when the manufacture of aniline dyes became widespread instead of being an almost entirely German monopoly, many new dyes were introduced to botanical work. Unfortunately, makers and suppliers sold their products under varied names, and many of the aniline dyes are now known under several different names. Moreover the quality of the dyes varied, as did also their solubility. In 1923 a Committee on the Standardisation of Biological Stains was set up, which published a list of biological stains giving all the common synonyms. A list of the more common stains with their numbers and synonyms in accordance with the Committee's list is given on p. 50. At the same time it is felt undesirable in this book to alter the names of the dyes in accordance with this new nomenclature. Dahlia, cotton blue and fuchsine are well-known names, and if replaced by iodine violet, soluble blue and magenta would not be readily recognized by many using the book. On the other hand, many suppliers now list their stains under the new names and do not always give the synonyms.

For botanical work the aniline dyes have almost entirely replaced the vegetable decoctions used by the older microscopists. With the exception of the hæmatoxylin and the carmines, nearly all the botanical stains are aniline dyes. These dyes were originally used for dyeing fabrics and were often impure. Only the pure dyes, bought from a reputable maker, should be used for botanical work.

Stains are classed as either acid or basic, and may be either general or specific according to whether they stain all parts equally or stain some elements more readily than others. Stains

may show a great affinity for the nucleus, for example most basic stains, in which case they are called nuclear stains, or for the cytoplasm, when they are termed plasma stains. Most acid stains are in this latter class.

Only the more common stains are mentioned here, together with a few special methods, recommended for certain special types of organisms. As has been stated already, endless variations of stain combinations and staining schedules have been devised, some rapid and some extremely tedious. It is entirely outside the scope of this book to enter fully into these matters, and only a few methods have been included which seemed to the authors to have some commonly useful application in general botanical work. For a fuller treatment of the uses of stains and the compilation of staining schedules the reader is referred to one of the several excellent existing works, such as Chamberlain's *Methods in Plant Histology* or Lee's *The Microtome's Vademecum*.

#### **Ehrlich's Hæmatoxylin (1)**

|                     |   |   |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Hæmatoxylin         | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.   |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | - | 5 c.c.  |
| Glycerine           | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |
| Absolute alcohol    | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |
| Distilled water     | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |
| Alum in excess.     |   |   |   |   |         |

Keep in a dark place until the colour becomes red. If well stoppered it will keep indefinitely. May be used in the same way as Delafield's formula.

#### **Delafield's Hæmatoxylin (2)**

To 100 c.c. of a saturated solution of ammonia alum add drop by drop a solution of 1 gm. of hæmatoxylin, dissolved in 6 c.c. of absolute alcohol.

Expose to light and air for a week.

Add 25 c.c. of glycerine and 24 c.c. of methyl alcohol.

Filter and allow to stand until sufficiently dark. Filter again and keep tightly stoppered.

The solution should stand for about 2 months before use.

A good general stain for non-lignified tissue.

### **Boehmer's Hæmatoxylin (3)**

|                   |                  |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Hæmatoxylin      | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
|                   | Absolute alcohol | - | - | - | 12 c.c.  |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Alum             | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
|                   | Distilled water  | - | - | - | 240 c.c. |

Allow solution *A* to ripen for two months. For use add 10 drops of solution *A* to 10 c.c. of solution *B*. Stain 10–15 minutes.

### **Heidenhain's Hæmatoxylin (4)**

Solution *A* 2 per cent solution of ferric ammonium alum in water.

Solution *B* 0.5 per cent hæmatoxylin in distilled water.

The hæmatoxylin crystals will take about 10 days to dissolve in the water. The stain reaches its greatest efficiency in about 6 weeks. It deteriorates after about 3 months.

A stain made by dissolving the hæmatoxylin in a little strong alcohol and then diluting with water, to speed up the process of maturing, is not so good.

### **Iron Alum Hæmatoxylin (Benda) (5)**

|                       |                  |   |   |          |
|-----------------------|------------------|---|---|----------|
| <i>Mordant</i>        | Ferrous sulphate | - | - | 8 gm.    |
|                       | Sulphuric acid   | - | - | 1.5 c.c. |
|                       | Nitric acid      | - | - | 1.8 c.c. |
|                       | Water            | - | - | 40 c.c.  |
| <i>Stain</i>          | Hæmatoxylin      | - | - | 1 gm.    |
|                       | Water            | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| <i>Differentiator</i> | Acetic acid      | - | - | 30 c.c.  |
|                       | Water            | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Mordant for 24 hours, wash in water, stain for 12 hours and differentiate with the acetic acid solution.

### **Iron Hæmatoxylin (Combined stain and mordant) (6)**

Solution *A* Hæmatoxylin 0.5 per cent  
in 95 per cent alcohol.

**Solution B** Ferric chloride 30 per cent

|                   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| aq.               | - | - | - | - | 4 c.c.   |
| Hydrochloric acid | - | - | - | - | 1 c.c.   |
| Water to          | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Use equal parts of *A* and *B*. Bring sections up to 95 per cent alcohol and stain for 5-15 minutes; wash in water and counter stain if desired.

**Mayer's Hæm-Alum Stain (7)**

1 gm. hæmatein is dissolved by heat in 50 c.c. of 95 per cent alcohol and added to a solution of 50 gm. of alum in 1,000 c.c. of distilled water. Allow the mixture to cool and settle. Filter. Add one crystal of thymol to prevent development of moulds. This mixture may be used as soon as made up, and it keeps indefinitely.

**Borax Carmine (1)**

Concentrated solution of carmine (2-3 per cent) in 4 per cent borax is prepared by boiling for about half an hour. Dilute with an equal volume of 70 per cent alcohol. Allow to stand for 24 hours. Filter. When material is completely stained put into 70 per cent alcohol, acidulated with 4-6 drops of strong hydrochloric acid per 100 c.c. Wash in neutral alcohol. Objects should be left in the acidulated alcohol until they acquire a bright, transparent appearance.

**Grenacher's Borax Carmine Stain (2)**

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Carmine         | - | - | - | - | - | 3 gm.    |
| Borax           | - | - | - | - | - | 4 gm.    |
| Distilled water | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Dissolve the borax in water and add the carmine, which quickly dissolves with heat. Add 100 c.c. 70 per cent alcohol and filter.

**Alum Carmine Stain (3)**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Ammonia alum | - | - | - | - | - | 4 gm.    |
| Carmine      | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Water        | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Boil the aqueous solution of the alum with the carmine for 20 minutes. Filter and allow to cool.

Stain for about 12 hours and the material will not be over-stained.

### **Magnesia Carmine** (Mayer's) (4)

|                                |   |   |   |   |          |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Carmine                        | - | - | - | - | 2 gm.    |
| Magnesium hydroxide 2 per cent | - |   |   |   | 100 c.c. |

Boil the carmine in the magnesium hydroxide solution for 5 minutes, cool, filter and add 3 drops of formalin.

### **Picro-Carmine** (Ranvier's) (5)

|                               |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Carmine                       | - | - | - | - | 5 gm.    |
| Ammonium hydroxide 2 per cent | - |   |   |   | 100 c.c. |
| Picric acid (sat. aq. sol.)   | - | - |   |   | 100 c.c. |

Mix the ammonium hydroxide and the picric acid and add the carmine. Evaporate to one-fifth volume, filter when cold. Evaporate to dryness. Take up the residue in water to make a 1 per cent solution.

The above solution may also be prepared with the omission of the picric acid.

### **Hydrochloric Acid Carmine** (Mayer's) (6)

|                     |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Carmine             | - | - | - | - | 4 gm.    |
| Hydrochloric acid   | - | - | - |   | 15 drops |
| Alcohol 85 per cent | - | - | - |   | 95 c.c.  |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | 15 c.c.  |

Boil the carmine in the acid and water until dissolved. Cool and add the alcohol. Neutralize to point of precipitation with ammonium hydroxide, filter. If necessary to dilute, add more alcohol.

### **Mayer's Carmalum Stain** (7)

|                 |   |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Carminic acid   | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Alum            | - | - | - | - | 10 gm.   |
| Distilled water | - | - | - | - | 200 c.c. |

Dissolve the alum in water with heat, and then add the carminic acid. Add one crystal of thymol to prevent moulds. Decant or filter the solution.

This stain may be allowed to act almost indefinitely as it is unlikely to overstain. Good for algæ.

### **Belling's Iron Aceto-carminic for Smear Preparations**

Heat a 45 per cent solution of acetic acid to boiling, with excess of powdered carmine. Cool and filter.

Add a trace of ferric hydrate dissolved in 45 per cent acetic acid, until the liquid turns bluish-red, but *not* until a precipitate forms. Then dilute with an equal amount of plain aceto-carminic. Dilute further, if necessary, with 45 per cent acetic acid. Heat smear preparations under a cover-glass 4-5 times in the stain, but not to boiling. Place the preparation in a Petri dish with 10 per cent acetic acid. When the cover-glass has separated from the slide, place both in a mixture of absolute alcohol 1 part : acetic acid 1 part. Transfer through mixtures of 3 : 1 and 9 : 1 alcohol-acetic acid, rising to pure alcohol and then to xylol. Remount the cover-glass on the slide with balsam.

The stain lasts only a few days, but is convenient for counting chromosomes in smear preparations of pollen mother-cells. (See p. 48.)

### **Alum Cochineal Stain**

|                    |   |   |   |          |
|--------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Powdered cochineal | - | - | - | 50 gm.   |
| Alum               | - | - | - | 5 gm.    |
| Water              | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |

Dissolve the alum in water, add the cochineal and boil. Evaporate the liquid to two-thirds of its volume and filter. Add a few drops of phenol to prevent moulds.

### **General Formula for Aniline-mordanted Dye Solutions**

Make a 3 per cent solution of aniline oil in distilled water. Shake well and frequently for a day. Add enough alcohol to bring the whole up to 20 per cent alcohol and add 1 gm. of the stain.

**Recommended Stain Combinations for Histological Work**

Delafield's hæmatoxylin and safranine.

Basic fuchsine and light green.

Safranine and picric aniline blue.

Gentian violet and Bismarck brown.

Gentian violet and erythrosine.

**Recommended Stain Combinations for Cytological Work**

Heidenhain's hæmatoxylin and orange *G*.

Ehrlich hæmatoxylin and erythrosine.

Acid fuchsine and methyl green.

Feulgen and light green.

Newton's gentian-violet-iodine and picric acid.

**Safranine Stain (1)**

|           |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Safranine | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm. |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|

|                     |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Alcohol 95 per cent | - | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|

|       |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Water | - | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|

*or*

|                   |                           |   |   |   |       |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Alcohol-soluble safranine | - | - | - | 1 gm. |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|---|---|-------|

|                  |   |   |   |          |
|------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Absolute alcohol | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
|------------------|---|---|---|----------|

|                   |                         |   |   |   |       |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---|---|---|-------|
| Solution <i>B</i> | Water-soluble safranine | - | - | - | 1 gm. |
|-------------------|-------------------------|---|---|---|-------|

|                 |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Distilled water | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
|-----------------|---|---|---|----------|

Mix solutions *A* and *B* in equal proportions.

**Safranine (Kraus' Stain) (2)**

Safranine 2 per cent in 50 per cent alcohol; 2-24 hours.

Wash in water. Dehydrate.

Wash in a mixture of 20 c.c. absolute alcohol and 80 c.c. xylol.

Counterstain in the following mixture: gentian violet 2 per cent in clove oil; absolute alcohol 2 per cent; and xylol 96 per cent.

Wash in xylol and mount.

**Breinl's Triple Stain**

Mordant in equal parts of:

1. Saturated solution of iodine in 80 per cent alcohol.

2. Saturated solution of potassium iodide in 80 per cent alcohol.

Stain first for 2 hours in a mixture of equal quantities of saturated alcoholic and aqueous safranin, to which a few drops of aniline oil have been added. Wash in water. Stain for 10 minutes in polychrome methylene blue, prepared by dissolving 0.5 gm. sodium carbonate and 7 gm. polychrome methylene blue in 100 c.c. water. Wash, and finally stain for 10 minutes in a solution of orange tannin in alcohol. Wash in absolute alcohol and differentiate in aniline oil.

### Acid Fuchsin Stain

|              |   |   |   |   |          |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Acid fuchsin | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Water        | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

This stain is good when combined with methyl green. The combination may be used for wood sections. Acid fuchsin has a special affinity for leucoplasts. Stain sections for about 1 hour if possible, and differentiate in a saturated solution of picric acid in 70 per cent alcohol.

### Basic Fuchsin Stain

|                     |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Basic fuchsin       | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Alcohol 95 per cent | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Useful for staining vascular systems in higher plants.

### Leuco-Basic Fuchsin (for the Feulgen Stain. Coleman)

|                            |   |   |   |          |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Basic fuchsin 0.2 per cent | - | - | - | 200 c.c. |
| Potassium metabisulphite   | - | - | - | 2 gm.    |
| N./1 hydrochloric acid     | - | - | - | 10 c.c.  |

Allow the mixture to bleach for 24 hours, then add 0.5 gm. 'Norite'. Shake for a minute and rapidly filter through coarse paper. Alternatively, filter through animal charcoal. The solution is water clear, and gives good results with Feulgen technique.

### Leuco-Fuchsin (Fuchsin Sulphurous Acid)

|                   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Basic fuchsin     | - | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.  |
| Sodium bisulphite | - | - | - | - | 9.0 gm.  |
| Water             | - | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |



Dissolve the above and add 10 c.c. of hydrochloric acid. Keep in stoppered bottle away from light. The residue of unreduced stain may be removed by filtration through animal charcoal. This gives a truly colourless solution.

### Feulgen Stain for Chromatin

Sections are brought into water and then hydrolyzed with *N.*/1 hydrochloric acid. The period varies with the fixative employed.

After a chromic acid fixative hydrolyze at 60° C. for 5–30 minutes. Between these limits the time makes little difference. After other fixatives (for example, formalin-acetic or acetic-sublimate) hydrolyze at 60° C. for 4–8 minutes. Wash.

Stain overnight in leuco-basic fuchsine.

Bring up through graded alcohols to 80 per cent alcohol saturated with sodium carbonate. Leave for 1 hour. Wash in 80 per cent alcohol and dehydrate. Counterstain with fast green or light green, in clove oil or 'Cellosolve'. Wash with xylol and mount.

### Congo Red for Nuclei

|           |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Congo red | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Water     | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Stain for a few minutes and wash in dilute alcohol. Material should have been fixed in alcohol or acetic alcohol. Ammonium hydroxide 1 per cent may be used as a mordant. Slides should be mounted in xylol-dammar. Balsam is not so good.

### Eosine Stain

|                              |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Eosine                       | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Water or alcohol 70 per cent | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

A good stain for cytoplasm. May be used in combination with hæmatoxylin or methyl blue.

Various forms of eosine are now on the market, some soluble in water, others in alcohol.

### Erythrosine Stain

|                              |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Erythrosine                  | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Water or alcohol 70 per cent | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

This stain may also be made up in clove oil. It stains rapidly, and 5 minutes is generally sufficient. It should be used last when in combination with other stains, and may replace eosine in combined staining.

### **Erythrosine Glycerine Stain**

Saturated aqueous solution of

|             |   |   |   |   |         |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| erythrosine | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |
| Glycerine   | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |

The material is left in this stain for a few minutes, and washed in 50 per cent glycerine. Useful as a "direct" stain or for temporary mounts.

### **Magdala Red Stain**

|                     |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Magdala red         | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Alcohol 85 per cent | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

The stain is particularly useful for algæ, and may be followed by aniline blue. Stain for 24 hours. It stains lignified and suberized tissues, as well as nuclear material and pyrenoids. It readily fades in sunlight, which may be used to reduce over-staining.

### **Gentian Violet Stain (Ehrlich) (1)**

|                     |   |   |   |   |         |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Gentian violet      | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.   |
| Alcohol 95 per cent | - | - | - | - | 15 c.c. |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | 80 c.c. |
| Aniline oil         | - | - | - | - | 3 c.c.  |

A 1 per cent solution in water without aniline keeps better. Gentian violet may also be made up as a 1 per cent solution in clove oil, or equal parts of absolute alcohol and clove oil.

This is a very valuable stain, both for anatomical and cytological work. Gentian violet stains lignified tissue and chromosomes deeply. Flagella and starch are also well stained.

1 per cent aqueous potassium permanganate may be used for 5 minutes as a mordant before the stain. Stain for as long as possible, wash, and dehydrate rapidly.

Crystal violet may be substituted for gentian violet in any stain solution.

### **Ehrlich's Aniline Water Gentian Violet Stain (2)**

Saturated alcoholic gentian violet - 5 c.c.

Aniline water - - - - 100 c.c.

This should be freshly prepared, as it does not keep well.

### **Aniline Water**

Shake up thoroughly 5 c.c. of aniline oil with 100 c.c. water. Allow to stand for a short time and filter through paper.

### **Gentian Violet-Iodine (Newton)**

Fix in Flemming's solution 2-6 hours.

Wash 1 hour.

Grade up through 10, 20, 30, 50 per cent alcohol. Bleach for a few minutes in hydrogen peroxide in 60 per cent alcohol (100 c.c. of 70 per cent alcohol to 10 c.c. hydrogen peroxide). Bring back to water and stain in aqueous 1 per cent gentian violet, 5-7 minutes. Bring up to a solution of 1 per cent iodine and 2 per cent potassium iodide in 70 per cent alcohol. Wash in 85 per cent alcohol, and then in absolute alcohol 3-5 minutes. Differentiate in clove oil.

### **Newton's Crystal Violet Iodine Stain (La Cour Modification)**

Crystal violet 1 per cent in water. Boil and filter. Stain for 10 minutes. (Carnoy material, 3 hr.)

*Mordant* Alcohol 80 per cent - - 10 c.c.

Iodine - - - - 1 gm.

Potassium iodide - - - 1 gm.

Treat with mordant for 2 minutes.

Rinse in absolute alcohol. Dip into 1 per cent chromic acid.

Rinse in absolute alcohol. Dip into 1 per cent chromic acid again.

Dip again into absolute alcohol. Clear in clove oil and mount in balsam.

**Newton's Crystal Violet Iodine Stain** (Smith's Modification)

Mordant in iodine solution. Stain 5-20 minutes in crystal violet and rinse in water.

Dip into iodine solution again, and then into 95 per cent alcohol. Flood the slide quickly with saturated picric acid in absolute alcohol, followed by immediate washing with absolute alcohol for a few seconds.

Differentiate in clove oil and transfer to xylol for 10 minutes before mounting.

**Gentian Violet Staining for Pollen Smears** (La Cour)

Stain in 1 per cent aqueous gentian violet for 10 minutes. Rinse in water. Dip in absolute alcohol. Dip in alcoholic potassium iodide (1 part iodine, 1 part potassium iodide in 80 per cent alcohol). Dip in absolute alcohol. Chromic acid 1 per cent 15 seconds. Absolute alcohol 5 seconds. Chromic acid 1 per cent 15 seconds. Absolute alcohol 10-15 seconds. Clove oil, xylol. Mount.

**Cyanine Stain**

|                     |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Cyanine             | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Alcohol 95 per cent | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Dissolve the cyanine in the alcohol and then add the water. Cyanine will not dissolve in 50 per cent alcohol. Stain for 5-10 minutes. This stains lignified tissue blue, and may be used in combination with erythrosine. It also stains chromatin.

**Methyl Green Stain** (Iodine Green)

|                     |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Methyl green        | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Alcohol 70 per cent | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Stain for 24 hours if possible. Only the lignified walls are stained if properly washed. May be used in combination with acid fuchsine, eosine or erythrosine.

**Methyl Green Stain** (Direct Stain for Chromatin)

|                     |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Methyl green        | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | - | 1 c.c.   |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

For balsam preparations a drop of methyl green and acetic acid should be added to the absolute alcohol when dehydrating. This stain may be used for living tissues or woody sections. When used on living material the acetic acid acts as a fixative, and a pure, direct chromatin stain is obtained.

**Light Green Stain**

|             |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Light green | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Clove oil   | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

or

|                  |   |   |   |   |         |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Light green      | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.   |
| Clove oil        | - | - | - | - | 75 c.c. |
| Absolute alcohol | - | - | - | - | 25 c.c. |

Stain for about one minute. May be used with safranin, when the clove oil solution will be found most convenient. The stain acts most readily on non-lignified tissues and on spindle fibres. The second method gives a more strongly staining solution.

**Malachite Green Stain**

|                 |   |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Malachite green | - | - | - | - | 2 gm.    |
| Water           | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

May be used as a stain for cytoplasm in combination with Congo red. A very fast green stain.

**Aniline Blue Stain**

|                     |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Aniline blue        | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Alcohol 85 per cent | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

This stains cellulose walls and may be used in combination with safranin. It is also useful for algæ and for staining flagella.

**Picro-Aniline Blue Stain**

|                                 |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Aniline blue                    | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Picric acid 1 per cent aq. sol. | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Absolute alcohol                | - | - | - | - | - | 300 c.c. |

This stain will be found to be good for algæ. If too strong, it may be diluted with alcohol.

**Safranine-Picro-Aniline Blue Stain**

Safranine—equal parts of saturated alcoholic and aqueous solutions mixed.

Picro-blue—Picric acid (sat. sol. in alcohol 95 per cent).

Aniline blue (sat. sol. in alcohol 95 per cent).

Mix in proportion of 78 per cent picric acid, 22 per cent aniline blue. Bring sections into 50 per cent alcohol. Stain in safranine for 2 hours, wash in 50 per cent alcohol till light pink. Stain for 2 minutes in picro-blue. Wash in absolute alcohol and dehydrate as rapidly as possible.

**Orange G Stain**

|          |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Orange G | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Water    | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

or

|           |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Orange G  | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Clove oil | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

The clove oil solution may be diluted. This is a first-class plasma stain, and may also be used as a counterstain for sections with lignified tissue which has been previously stained red, blue or green. It is one component of Flemming's triple stain. (See p. 38.) Stain for about half a minute.

**Aniline Blue and Orange G (Mallory)**

Acid fuchsin 1 per cent for 30 seconds.

Distilled water—to 2 minutes.

|                        |   |   |   |          |
|------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Stain in: Aniline blue | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.  |
| Orange G               | - | - | - | 2.0 gm.  |
| Phosphomolybdic acid   | - | - | - | 2.0 gm.  |
| Distilled water        | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Stain for 1-5 minutes. Transfer to 1 per cent phosphomolybdic acid for 30 seconds, then to distilled water for 1-2 minutes. Dehydrate and mount.

### Gold Orange Stain

|             |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Gold orange | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Clove oil   | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

This stain is similar to orange *G*, but is much more soluble in clove oil, and therefore stains much more rapidly.

### Bismarck Brown Stain (Vesuvine)

|                     |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Bismarck brown      | - | - | - | - | - | 2 gm.    |
| Alcohol 70 per cent | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Stain for about 10 minutes. It may be used in combination with gentian violet as a non-lignified tissue stain.

### Nigrosine Stain

|           |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Nigrosine | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Water     | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

This stain is sometimes used for staining algæ, but is now generally replaced by picro-nigrosine.

### Picro-Nigrosine

To 100 c.c. of aqueous saturated picric acid add 1 gm. of nigrosine and filter. This stain keeps well, but fades after about a year. It is excellent for algæ and good for nuclei.

### Chlorazol Black *E*

Chlorazol black *E* (sat. sol. in 70 per cent alcohol).

Stain sections for 15-20 minutes.

Nuclei and chromosomes stain black, cytoplasm and inclusions grey, chitin green and glycogen red. May be differentiated with terpineol if overstained.

### Polychrome Blue

|                     |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Polychrome blue     | - | - | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.  |
| Phenol              | - | - | - | - | - | 1.0 gm.  |
| Alcohol 95 per cent | - | - | - | - | - | 10 c.c.  |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Dissolve the phenol in the alcohol and grind up with the stain in an agate mortar. Add two-thirds of the water and stir actively. Pour into a bottle, and wash the mortar with the rest of the water. Stand for 24 hours and filter.

Put a drop of the stain on the section and add a drop of water.

### Polychromatic Stain for Fresh Plant Tissues

|          |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|----------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Thionine | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Phenol   | - | - | - | - | - | 2.5 gm.  |
| Water    | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Stain for 30 seconds to 2 minutes. Wash in water and mount in either water or glycerine.

Lignified tissues bright blue, pith reddish-purple, phloem and other tissues purple to red. The stain cannot be used for permanent preparations.

### Carbol Thionine (Nicolle)

|   |   |   |         |
|---|---|---|---------|
| Phenol 2 per cent in water                | - | - | 5 parts |
| Thionine saturated in alcohol 20 per cent | - | - | 1 part  |

### Fuchsin and Iodine Green Mixed Solution Stain (1)

|            |                     |   |   |            |
|------------|---------------------|---|---|------------|
| Solution A | Acid fuchsin        | - | - | 0.1 gm.    |
|            | Distilled water     | - | - | 50.0 c.c.  |
| Solution B | Iodine green        | - | - | 0.1 gm.    |
|            | Distilled water     | - | - | 50 c.c.    |
| Solution C | Absolute alcohol    | - | - | 100.0 c.c. |
|            | Glacial acetic acid | - | - | 1.0 c.c.   |
|            | Iodine              | - | - | 0.1 gm.    |

Mix equal quantities of solutions A and B, and transfer sections from them directly into solution C, and from C to xylol.

### Zimmermann Stain (2)

|                                    |   |         |
|------------------------------------|---|---------|
| Iodine green 0.1 per cent in water | - | 9 parts |
| Acid fuchsin sat. aq.              | - | 1 part  |

Stain for 10 minutes, differentiate in absolute alcohol with 1 per cent acetic acid and 0.1 per cent iodine.



**Auerbach's Stain (3)**

|                   |               |   |   |            |
|-------------------|---------------|---|---|------------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Methyl green  | - | - | 1 gm.      |
|                   | Water         | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Acid fuchsine | - | - | 1 gm.      |
|                   | Water         | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Mix 300 c.c. of solution *A* with 200 c.c. of solution *B*. Stain for 5–15 minutes. Wash in absolute alcohol and destain for up to 1 hour. Heat increases the absorption of methyl green.

**Flemming's Triple Stain**

Stain in 1 per cent safranin in 50 per cent alcohol for 18–24 hours. Wash off excess of safranin quickly with 50 per cent alcohol. Stain in 1 per cent aqueous gentian violet for 2 hours, rinse in 10 per cent alcohol with a trace of hydrochloric acid. Stain in 1 per cent orange *G* in 50 per cent alcohol for 1 minute. Run up quickly through alcohol and differentiate in clove oil.

**Substitution Staining with Free Dye Acids and Dye Bases (McLean)**

Make 1 per cent solution of eosine or erythrosine. For every gram of erythrosine add 2.5 c.c. 10 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid of specific gravity 1.16. For every gram of eosine add 3.5 of the same acid. Collect the precipitate formed, and dissolve in xylol at the rate of 200 c.c. per gram of stain used. The solution is colourless. This solution readily stains cellulose walls pink, and may be used as a counterstain at the end of a staining process, immediately before mounting in balsam.

The free base of methylene blue may also be made by adding 2.5 c.c. 10 per cent aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide per gram of dye. Precipitation takes several hours, after which the precipitate may be dissolved in xylol. The xylol solution stains lignified walls blue.

It is not possible to mix the two solutions, but they may be used successively.

**Stain for Flagella on Fungal Zoospores (Ledingham)**

Place the zoospores on a slide with a few drops of water, invert over a bottle of 1–2 per cent of osmic acid. Leave for a few

minutes for the acid to kill and fix the spores. Stain with the following mixture :

|                                    |           |           |
|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Basic magenta 1 per cent solution  | -         | 0.5 c.c.  |
| Crystal violet 1 per cent solution | -         | 1.0 c.c.  |
| Water                              | - - - - - | 25.0 c.c. |

Leave the stain on, and dry in a dessicator for 2 hours. Clear the stain with clove oil. Wash in xylol and mount in euparal.

Flagella are stained deep violet ; the rest of the zoospore red ; the nucleus violet.

### Cotton Blue Stain

|                                      |           |         |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|---------|
| Saturated solution of cotton blue in |           |         |
| alcohol 95 per cent                  | - - -     | 10 c.c. |
| Glycerine                            | - - -     | 10 c.c. |
| Water                                | - - - - - | 80 c.c. |

The material is left in the stain for 3 days, during which the spirit and some of the water evaporate. It is then washed in dilute glycerine.

### Cotton Blue in Lacto-Phenol

Mix equal quantities of saturated aqueous cotton blue and lacto-phenol. (See p. 17.)

This stain is used for temporary preparations of algæ and fungi. The stain should be gently warmed on the slide and allowed to act for about 30 seconds. Wash in lacto-phenol and mount.

### Lacto-Phenol Preparations (Maneval)

Amann's lacto-phenol mounting fluid (see p. 17) may be combined with several stains. Soluble blue and acid fuchsine are good, either separately or mixed. Staining is slow.

### Acid Alcohol

|                     |       |             |
|---------------------|-------|-------------|
| Alcohol 70 per cent | - - - | 100 c.c.    |
| Hydrochloric acid   | - - - | a few drops |

This may be used to destain sections after aniline dyes and it brightens the stain. When used after hæmatoxylin stains, the sections must be afterwards treated with alkaline tap water or

dilute ammonium hydroxide to 'blue' them. In any event, the sections must be well washed in 70 per cent alcohol after using acid alcohol, or the stains will fade.

### BACTERIAL STAINS

#### Lugol's Iodine Solution (For Gram staining)

|                  |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Iodine           | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Potassium iodide | - | - | - | - | - | 2 gm.    |
| Water            | - | - | - | - | - | 300 c.c. |

#### Gram Gentian Violet Stain

|                  |   |   |   |   |            |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Gentian violet   | - | - | - | - | 1.0 gm.    |
| Absolute alcohol | - | - | - | - | 20.0 c.c.  |
| Phenol           | - | - | - | - | 2.0 gm.    |
| Water            | - | - | - | - | 200.0 c.c. |

Counterstain with dilute carbol fuchsin (1 : 9).

#### Gram's Stain (Jensen's modification)

*Stain* Crystal violet 1 per cent in water.

*Mordant* Potassium iodide - - 2 gm.  
 Water - - - 25 c.c.  
 Iodine - - - 1 gm.  
 Dissolve and make up to 100 c.c.

*Counterstain* Neutral red 1 per cent in water, for 1-2 minutes.

*or* Bismarck brown 1 per cent in water. Boil. Filter.

Dilute 1 : 1 and stain for 1 minute.

Pour on the iodine solution after the crystal violet without intermediate washing. Follow up with a second lot of clean iodine solution. Blot dry. Decolourize with spirit as usual.

#### Ziehl-Neelsen Carbol Fuchsin

|                  |   |   |   |   |            |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Basic fuchsin    | - | - | - | - | 0.3 gm.    |
| Absolute alcohol | - | - | - | - | 10.0 c.c.  |
| Phenol           | - | - | - | - | 10.0 c.c.  |
| Water            | - | - | - | - | 200.0 c.c. |

Dissolve the fuchsin in the alcohol, and then add the phenol dissolved in the water. Apply steaming hot for 10 minutes. Decolourize in 20 per cent sulphuric acid. Counterstain with 1 per cent methylene blue for 2-3 minutes. For the tubercle bacillus.

### **Claudius Stain for Bacteria**

Stain film in 1 per cent aqueous methyl violet 6B for 1 minute. Apply half-saturated aqueous picric acid for 1 minute. Remove excess with blotting paper. Decolourize with chloroform or clove oil until no more stain comes out. Apply xylol. Dry.

### **Stain for Spores (Hewlett)**

Flood the slide with carbol fuchsin and warm for 20 minutes. Wash in water for a few minutes, and treat with 1 per cent sulphuric acid for a few seconds. Wash again. Counterstain with methylene blue 1 per cent for 2-3 minutes.

### **Spore Stain for Bacteria**

|                         |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Lugol's iodine solution | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Eosine, yellowish       | - | - | - | 5 gm.    |
| Phenol, crystals        | - | - | - | 5 gm.    |

Filter through paper. Flood fixed film of bacteria with the stain and heat for 5 minutes, bringing it to the boiling point 2-3 times. Wash quickly in distilled water. Counterstain  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 minutes in saturated alcoholic methylene blue, diluted 1 : 20 with distilled water, or with 1 per cent aqueous methylene blue. Rinse, dry and mount. Vegetative cells blue, spores pink.

### **Zettnow's Flagellar Stain for Bacteria (1)**

Cultures must be thoroughly freed from the proteins of the medium by several centrifugings in water or saline.

Mix one drop of 2 per cent osmic acid with one drop of the bacterial emulsion. Make films on slides and air-dry.

|  |   |          |
|--|---|----------|
| <i>Mordant.</i> Tannic acid 5 per cent | - | 100 c.c. |
| Saturated lead acetate                 | - | 1 c.c.   |

Boil 5 minutes and filter while hot.

Flood films with mordant, heat for a few seconds, wash, and then flood with :

Silver nitrate 3 per cent - - - 40 c.c.  
Ammonia, a few drops to render solution opalescent.

Film changes from yellow, by stages, to black. Brief heating may be needed. Wash, dry, mount. Cedar oil causes fading.

### Casares-Gil Flagellar Stain (2)

Alcohol 70 per cent - - - 60 c.c.  
Tannin - - - 20 gm.  
Aluminium chloride - - - 36 gm.

Dissolve and add: zinc chloride 20 gm. in 20 c.c. of distilled water. Shake until the precipitate dissolves, after which add 3 gm. of basic fuchsine.

### Leifson's Flagellar Stain (3)

Slides must be very clean and strongly flamed before use. Make a dilute suspension of the organisms in water. Place a drop with a wire loop at one end of a slide, and allow the drop to run down the slide. Air-dry.

Flood the unfixed film at about 20° C. for 10 minutes with the following mixture :

Potassium alum, saturated aq. sol. - 20 c.c.  
Tannic acid 20 per cent - - - 10 c.c.  
Distilled water - - - 10 c.c.  
Alcohol 95 per cent - - - 15 c.c.  
Basic fuchsine sat. in absolute alcohol 3 c.c.

Mix in order given. The mixture may need filtering. It is best after two days, and keeps for one week.

Wash off with water. If a counterstain is desirable for the bodies, stain for 5-10 minutes in the following :

Methylene blue - - - 0.1 per cent  
Borax - - - 1.0 per cent

**Ryo's Flagellar Stain for Bacteria**

Combined stain and mordant.

|                   |                            |   |   |         |
|-------------------|----------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Phenol 5 per cent          | - | - | 10 c.c. |
|                   | Tannin                     | - | - | 2 gm.   |
|                   | Potassium alum (sat. sol.) | - | - | 10 c.c. |

Solution *B* Crystal violet, sat. solution in alcohol.

Solutions keep well separately.

Mix solution *A* 10 parts and solution *B* 1 part at the moment of staining. Stain dried and fixed smears for 3-5 minutes at room temperature. Wash off stain. Dry. Mount in cedar oil.

**Loeffler's Bacteria Flagellar Mordant**

|                           |   |   |         |
|---------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Tannic acid 20 per cent   | - | - | 10 c.c. |
| Ferrous sulphate sat. aq. | - | - | 5 c.c.  |
| Basic fuchsine sat. aq.   | - | - | 1 c.c.  |

**Loeffler's Flagellar Stain for Bacteria**

|                               |   |   |          |
|-------------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Aniline water                 | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Sodium carbonate 1 per cent   | - | - | 1 c.c.   |
| Basic fuchsine to saturation. |   |   |          |

**Staining Bacteria in Plant Tissues** (Wright and Skoric)

Sections should be cut thin, for example,  $4\mu$ - $6\mu$ .

Bring sections down to water through graded alcohols.

Steep sections for about 1 hour in a buffer solution of about pH 6.0.

Stain in Giemsa stain for 10 minutes.

The stain should be freshly made up from the dry powder in the purest, neutral methyl alcohol.

Wash in absolute alcohol until only the bacteria retain the stain.

Dip slides 3-6 times in a 2 per cent solution of safranin in absolute alcohol. Wash in absolute alcohol. Xylol. Balsam.

Bacteria stain dark blue, cell walls red, cytoplasm light blue, and nuclei pink.

**STAINS FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES****Stain for Chromosomes in Pollen Tubes**

Boil 0.5 gm. agar with 1 gm. sucrose in 25 c.c. of water. Stir in 0.5 gm. powdered gelatine. Smear on warm slide and dust pollen on the film. Germinate in moist chamber. Kill with any good fixative. Stain in 1 per cent potassium permanganate for 3 minutes. Rinse in 5 per cent oxalic acid for 1-3 minutes. Mordant in 1 per cent chromic acid for 20 minutes. Wash, then stain in 1 per cent aqueous crystal violet for 4 hours. Treat with iodine in potassium iodide (1 : 1 : 100 in 80 per cent alcohol). Rinse in 95 per cent alcohol. Counterstain in 1 per cent gold orange in clove oil for 2-4 minutes. Rinse in absolute alcohol, clear and mount.

Chromosomes are intensely stained.

**Internal Structure of Chromosomes**

Fix in a mixture of 4 per cent phosphoric acid in 4 per cent formalin. Follow by iodine crystal violet stain. (See p. 32.)

Material may be steeped for several hours in 1 per cent uranyl nitrate or acetate as a useful pre-treatment before fixing.

**Stain for differentiating Fungal and Host Tissues**

|                     |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Malachite green     | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.  |
| Acid fuchsine       | - | - | - | 0.1 gm.  |
| Martius yellow      | - | - | - | 0.01 gm. |
| Alcohol 95 per cent | - | - | - | 50 c.c.  |
| Water               | - | - | - | 150 c.c. |

The material should be stained for 15-45 minutes. Remove the excess of stain with 95 per cent alcohol containing a few drops of hydrochloric acid. Mount in balsam after clearing in xylol or carbol turpentine.

**Staining Mycelium in Tissues**

The sections are placed in alcohol for 10-20 minutes. Then stained in a solution of 0.01 gm. ruthenium red in 15 c.c. distilled

water for 1-3 minutes. In obstinate cases the staining may be prolonged for 12-24 hours and stain heated to boiling point.

Differentiate in 10-20 per cent potassium hydroxide.

Mycelium reddish brown, tissues unstained.

### **Staining Fungi in Fine Roots** (Ivimey Cook)

Mordant the material in 2 per cent iron alum for 12 hours. Wash and place in Heidenhain's hæmatoxylin for 24 hours. Place each root on a clean slide, and wash in water. Drain off water and replace with acid alcohol—4 parts of hydrochloric acid in 96 parts of 95 per cent alcohol. Gently roll out the roots with a glass rod, as the acid alcohol acts. Continue until most of the colour is removed from all but the root tip. Wash in alkaline 95 per cent alcohol. Roots may be counterstained with erythrosine or orange G. The fungi, and especially the nuclei, will be stained blue, the cell contents pink or orange.

### **Stain for Lichens**

Stain in 1 per cent aqueous azobblue.

Counterstain with erythrosine in clove oil.

Azobblue has special affinity for the lichen hyphæ.

### **Stain for Rust Fungi**

Fix the material in Gilson's mercuric chloride (see p. 10). Stain with Delafield's hæmatoxylin, followed by eosine.

### **Stain for Yeast** (Wager)

Fix in saturated aqueous mercuric chloride for 12 hours. Wash in water, transfer to 30 per cent alcohol and then to 70 per cent alcohol, and finally to methyl alcohol. Place a few drops of the liquid containing the yeast on a slide and allow to dry. Add one drop of water and allow the slide to dry again. Place the slide in water for a few minutes and stain for 3-10 minutes with a mixture of acid fuchsine and methylene blue or methyl green (see p. 38). Dehydrate rapidly. Differentiate in clove oil, wash in xylol and mount in balsam or glycerine.



**Simple Method for staining Yeast Cells** (Kelly and Shoemaker)

On a slide place a drop of Mayer's albumen fixative, diluted 1 : 10. Stir into this a small drop of the yeast culture and dry on a warm radiator.

Stain with acid fuchsine 1 per cent for 50 seconds. Wash. Dry and mount.

**Simple Stain for Yeast Nuclei** (Sander)

Flood film on slide with a saturated aqueous solution of potassium permanganate and heat gently for 2 minutes.

Wash in water. Yeast nuclei are stained deep brown. The same stain may also be applied to bacteria.

**Stain for Yeast Spores** (Møeller's Method)

Treat the slide with absolute alcohol for 2 minutes, then with chloroform for 2 minutes. Wash in water and treat with 5 per cent chromic acid for 2 minutes. Stain in carbol fuchsine for 10 minutes. Wash. Decolorize in 1 per cent sulphuric acid and wash again. Counterstain in methylene blue 1 per cent for 1 minute.

**Staining Pollen Tubes**

Small pollinated styles, or longitudinal sections of larger ones, stain well in lactophenol-cotton blue. The stain should be dilute, not more than 0.1 per cent, so that staining may be direct and selective. Material is mounted directly in the staining mixture.

**Stain for Protoplasmic Connexions** (1)

Make a fresh solution of Hofmann's blue (=soluble blue) in 50 per cent sulphuric acid in a watch glass. Immerse the sections in this for 2 minutes. The protoplasmic connexions are stained blue.

**Stain for Protoplasmic Connexions** (2)

Aniline blue 1 per cent in 20 per cent alcohol.

Stains much better than gentian violet.

**Stain for Protoplasmic Connexions** (Meyer) (3)

After fixation and swelling in sulphuric acid (see p. 12) stain in a saturated alcoholic solution of methyl violet, diluted 1 : 30 with 25 per cent sulphuric acid, with the addition of a few drops of iodine solution in potassium iodide as a mordant.

**Stain for Cyanophyceæ** (McLean)

|                |   |   |   |   |          |
|----------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Methylene blue | - | - | - | - | 0.1 gm.  |
| Water          | - | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |
| Bismarck brown | - | - | - | - | 0.1 gm.  |
| Water          | - | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |

Use equal quantities. These solutions are best made by taking 1 c.c. of 1 per cent Bismarck brown and adding 50 c.c. of water, and 1 c.c. of 1 per cent methylene blue in water and adding 50 c.c. of water. Place a few c.c. in a test tube and drop in the fresh material. Leave for a few days. Soak for 3 minutes in 5 per cent sulphuric acid. Mount in potassium iodide solution saturated with mercuric iodide (see p. 19). For permanent preparations bring up through alcohol and cedar oil and mount in balsam.

**Living and Dead Cells** (Ruczicka-Tronchet)

Dissolve neutral red and the purest grade of methylene blue in equal quantities, 0.01-0.02 per cent in tap water. Cells are laid in the solution and colour slowly. Blue, if dead, and colourless except for reddish vacuoles, if healthy.

**Living and Dead Bacteria**

Stain the mixture with methylene blue and then with carbol fuchsin diluted to 1 : 10. Living cells stain blue, dead bacteria red.

**Stain for Fats**

Spread the material on a slide and add drop by drop 1 per cent Nile blue in alcohol. Then add a drop of water and cover the section. The cells are stained blue, oil drops are stained red.

**Permanent Preparation to show Fat in Cells**

Stain the section with 1 per cent aqueous chrysoidin, and wash for 1 minute in water. Treat with 10 per cent chromic acid for 1 minute, wash, dehydrate and mount in balsam.

**Stain for Latex Tubes**

Overstain in safranin and differentiate in 2 per cent acetic acid.

**Callose stain**

Crystalline sodium carbonate - 4 per cent in water  
Rosolic acid (corallin) - - 0.5 per cent in above  
Callose stains pink.

**Giemsa Stain (Eosine-Methylene Azure)**

Should be purchased prepared in solution, as its preparation by the amateur is rarely satisfactory. For unicellular organisms make a smear preparation and invert face downwards into a drop of stain, diluted with 1 c.c. of *neutral* distilled water. Stain 20-30 minutes. Wash, dry and mount.

**Smear Preparations for staining of Nuclei**

(1) **Root tips.** Fix in a mixture of absolute alcohol 3 parts : acetic acid 1 part, for 12 hours. Hydrolyze in concentrated hydrochloric acid 1 part : 95 per cent alcohol 1 part, for 5-10 minutes. Replace in fixative for 5 minutes. Place on slide in a drop of iron aceto-carmine and press out with scalpel. Place a cover-glass on the preparation and crush flat. Heat 4-5 times over flame, but do not boil. For permanent preparations proceed as given under Belling's iron aceto-carmine. (See p. 27.)

(2) **Anthems.** Spread contents over centre of slide with quick strokes of scalpel or piece of glass. Place the slide face downwards in above fixative, taking care *not* to bring it down obliquely. Fix for 15 minutes, then wash and stain in iron aceto-carmine as above.

**Sudan III or Scharlach R for Cuticle staining**

Treat sections first with Eau de Javelle for an hour or longer. This destroys the staining power of lignin, but not of cork or cuticle, both of which stain well in these solutions. Wash well in 1.0 per cent hydrochloric acid.

*Sudan III* 0.1 per cent in a mixture of equal parts of alcohol and glycerine.

*Scharlach R* 0.1 per cent in 70 per cent alcohol.

Lay sections in a drop of either dye solution for several hours in the cold. Warming gently hastens staining. Staining is direct. Wash in dilute glycerine and mount in glycerine.

**Intra-Vitam staining**

The following stains are recommended as non-toxic and as affording a stain which is well retained, though sometimes only in certain cell-elements: methylene blue, Bismarck brown, neutral red, neutral violet, Nile blue hydrochloride or sulphate.

Solutions should lie between the concentrations of 1 : 10,000 and 1 : 100,000.

Methylene blue preparations may be fixed in corrosive sublimate and mounted in glycerine.

A double stain may be obtained by using Bismarck brown, which gives a plasmatic stain, and alum hæmatoxylin diluted 1 : 5,000, which gives a clear nuclear stain.

Other stains may be tried for special purposes, and the following are all relatively non-toxic: Congo red, cyanin, eosine, acid fuchsin, iodine green, Janus green, nigrosine, safranin, soluble blue, toluidine blue, trypan red.

**Double-staining Microtome Ribbons (Hill)***(a) For sections which tend to slip off the slide.*

The ribbon is floated on Delafield's hæmatoxylin, and the slide warmed until the sections are quite flat. After a few minutes the hæmatoxylin is drained off and replaced by safranin in 50 per cent alcohol. The stain is again drained off after a few minutes and the ribbon is blotted. The remaining liquid is dried

off in the air, and the sections, with the paraffin, are mounted in balsam.

(b) *For sections which do not tend to wash off the slide.*

After staining as above, ribbon is treated with xylol to remove the paraffin before mounting in balsam.

The most satisfactory stain combinations for this method are :

(1) Saturated 50 per cent alcoholic safranin followed by light green in clove oil.

(2) Alcoholic safranin followed by methyl green.

Less satisfactory results may be obtained by methyl green followed by Delafield's hæmatoxylin. Gentian violet followed by Bismarck brown gives poor results.

#### SYNONYMS OF SOME COMMON STAINS

|                   |                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Acetine Blue      | = Spirit Induline              |
| Acid Fuchsin      | = Magenta Acid. No. 692        |
| Acid Green        | = Light Green S.F. No. 670     |
| Acid Magenta      | = Magenta Acid. No. 692        |
| Acid Rubine       | = Magenta Acid. No. 692        |
| Aniline Blue S.S. | = Spirit Blue. No. 689         |
| Aniline Blue W.S. | = Soluble Blues                |
| China Blue        | = Soluble Blues                |
| Coralline         | = Aurine W.S. No. 724          |
| Cotton Blue       | = Soluble Blue. No. 706 or 707 |
| Cyanosine         | = Phloxine. No. 778            |
| Diamond Fuchsin   | = Magenta Basic. No. 677       |
| Dianil Red R.     | = Congo Red. No. 370           |
| Ethyl Eosine      | = Eosine Ethyl. No. 770        |
| Fast Acid Green   | = Light Green S.F. No. 670     |
| Fast Green        | = Malachite Green. No. 657     |
| Fat Ponceau       | = Sudan II. No. 73             |
| Fuchsin           | = Magenta Basic. No. 677       |
| Fuchsin Acid      | = Magenta Acid. No. 692        |
| Gold Orange       | = Tropæolin O.                 |
| Hofmann's Blue    | = Soluble Blues                |
| Hofmann's Violet  | = Dahlia. No. 697              |

|                     |   |                           |
|---------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Indulin Black W.S.  | = | Nigrosine W.S. No. 865    |
| Iodine Violet       | = | Dahlia. No. 697           |
| Isamine Blue        | = | Soluble Blue. No. 710     |
| Lauth's Violet      | = | Thionine. No. 926         |
| Lyons Blue          | = | Soluble Blues             |
| Methyl Blue         | = | Soluble Blue. No. 706     |
| Methyl Violet 6 B   | = | Benzyl Violet. No. 683    |
| Oil Ponceau G.      | = | Sudan III. No. 248        |
| Opal Blue           | = | Spirit Blue. No. 698      |
| Phenylene Brown     | = | Bismarck Brown. No. 331   |
| Ponceau B.          | = | Biebrich Scarlet. No. 280 |
| Ponceau de Xylidene | = | Ponceau 2 R. No. 79       |
| Pyrrol Blue         | = | Soluble Blue. No. 710     |
| Rubine Acid         | = | Magenta Acid. No. 692     |
| Scharlach R.        | = | Sudan IV. No. 258         |
| Toluylene Red       | = | Neutral Red. No. 825      |
| Uranine             | = | Fluoresceine. No. 766     |
| Vesuvine            | = | Bismarck Brown. No. 331   |
| Victoria Green      | = | Malachite Green. No. 657  |
| Water Blue          | = | Soluble Blues             |

The numbers given are the reference numbers of the dyestuffs in the *Colour Index*, published by the Society of Dyers and Colourists, Bradford, 1924. Supplement, 1928. (Abstracted from catalogue of the Vector Manufacturing Co., Ltd.)







## CHAPTER V

### MICROSCOPICAL REAGENTS FOR THE PARAFFIN WAX, CELLOIDIN AND OTHER METHODS FOR MICROTOMY

THE following receipts for use in microscopical work embrace special substances and solutions used in microtome work and the making of microtomed preparations by various methods.

So far as paraffin embedding is concerned, waxes melting between 45° C. and 56° C. will be found the most useful. They may be mixed to give a wax of any particular melting-point. Wax melting at 52° C. will usually be found suitable.

#### Ceresine

The addition of 0.3 per cent or less of petroleum ceresine to the paraffin wax alters the structure of the whole microcrystalline form and improves infiltration and cutting texture.

#### Paraffin Wax Infiltration (Dowson)

|                  |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Paraffin wax     | - | - | - | - | - | 1 part  |
| Xylol            | - | - | - | - | - | 2 parts |
| Absolute alcohol | - | - | - | - | - | 3 parts |

The mixture solidifies at room temperature. Material in absolute alcohol is warmed in an oven for a few hours, and transferred to the mixture, which is kept corked for 24 hours. The cork is removed and the volatile liquids allowed to evaporate. This is complete in 48 hours. The material is now transferred to pure paraffin wax. Thus the change from alcohol to pure paraffin wax is performed in one operation.

#### *n*-Butyl Alcohol for Embedding

Transfer from either 30 or 40 per cent ethyl alcohol, through a mixture of increasing percentages of butyl alcohol to the pure substance. Thence to a mixture of wax and butyl alcohol 2 to 1,

and afterwards to pure wax. Infiltrates slowly, but does not harden, and is therefore recommended for all hard or brittle objects.

### **Methyl Benzoate for Clearing and Embedding**

Clears from 95 per cent alcohol and does not make the material brittle. Its refractive index is 1.517, and it clears slowly. For embedding in paraffin, pass through benzol into wax. It may also be used instead of immersion oil for objectives, and has the advantage of evaporating off the lens without wiping.

### **Dioxane for Embedding**

Dioxane mixes with water, alcohol and molten paraffin wax. Wash material either in water or alcohol. Put it into a jar containing some calcium chloride covered by perforated zinc. Then fill with dioxane. The time of dehydration varies from 4 to 24 hours. Transfer to a mixture of equal quantities of dioxane and paraffin wax. Leave for 1 hour in embedding oven and transfer to pure wax.

Dioxane vapours are toxic, and work must be done under well-ventilated conditions.

### **Ligroin for Embedding**

Ligroin, a petroleum fraction which consists chiefly of heptane and octane, may be used with advantage for paraffin wax embedding. It mixes with 90 per cent alcohol, and it is a better solvent of wax than chloroform. The boiling-point is between 120° C. and 130° C., so that it is fairly volatile.

Ligroin is inflammable, but not dangerously so.

### **Celloidin and Paraffin Embedding for Large and Difficult Sections**

Infiltrate with 2 per cent celloidin in a mixture of equal parts of ether and absolute alcohol. Allow to concentrate in an open vessel for several days at laboratory temperature. Remove surplus celloidin, and place object thus infiltrated in 70 per cent alcohol. Then in chloroform for 2 hours. Transfer to 85 per cent alcohol and embed therefrom in paraffin.

Material cuts at 10 $\mu$  with surprising smoothness.

**Treatment of Objects containing Silica or Other Similar Material**

Stems or leaves of grasses infected with rust fungi, or sporangia of *Selaginella*, etc., will cut more easily if treated for a few hours in 5 per cent solution of hydrofluoric acid immediately after fixation.

**Soap for Embedding Very Delicate Objects (1)**

70 c.c. of hot coco-nut oil are saponified with 38.5 c.c. of 28 per cent potassium hydroxide solution in water. The product is a solid soap which should be dried and powdered before use. Material is placed in warm water and soap powder is added until the mass is solid. Set away to dry, and when sufficiently hard attach to the holder of a sliding microtome.

Mount sections on albumenized slides with a little xylol. Dissolve away the soap with water and immerse in 95 per cent alcohol. Dehydration is avoided by this method.

**Embedding Soap for Delicate Tissues (2)**

To boiling 20 per cent sodium hydroxide solution add castor oil so long as an alkaline reaction remains. Allow to cool and set. Press and dialyze the mass to remove the last traces of free alkali. Make a 5 per cent solution in distilled water at 40° C., and to each 50 c.c. add 5 c.c. absolute alcohol and 5 c.c. pure glycerine. Objects for embedding are brought into glycerine, and then allowed to steep in the soap solution for 2-3 days. Pour into an open dish and allow to evaporate and set hard, with the aid of gentle heating if necessary. The mass is transparent and cuts well.

**Mayer's Albumen Fixative for Sections (1)**

|                   |   |   |   |   |         |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| White of egg      | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |
| Glycerine         | - | - | - | - | 50 c.c. |
| Sodium salicylate | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.   |

Separate the white from the yoke of the egg, dissolve the sodium salicylate in a very little water and add the other ingredients. The whole is well mixed and then filtered.

**Gum Fixative for Sections (Land's) (2)**

|                      |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Gum arabic           | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.   |
| Potassium dichromate | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.   |
| Water                | - | - | - | - | - | 98 c.c. |

Dissolve the gum in water and add the potassium dichromate. Or the gum arabic may be dissolved in one half of the liquid, and the potassium dichromate in the other. The solutions are mixed in equal proportions for use.

**Fixative for attaching Sections (3)**

Dissolve the maximum quantity of dextrin in water, until a jelly is produced. Then add glycerine and mix thoroughly. The object is to get as much dextrin as possible into a given weight of glycerine. Spread thinly on the slide and then float out the sections, as with albumen fixative.

**Fixative for Sections (Haupt) (4)**

Dissolve 1 gm. gelatine in 100 c.c. of water at 30° C. Add 2 gm. phenol crystals and 15 c.c. glycerine. Stir well and filter.





## CHAPTER VI

### PREPARATION OF MUSEUM SPECIMENS

**MOST** school and many university botanical museums suffer greatly from the poor way in which the specimens are preserved and displayed. This can to a large extent be remedied if greater attention is paid to preserving the colour of the plants immediately they are collected. Many objects exude resinous material after they have been preserved for a short while, and jars should not be sealed down until all resinous matter has dissolved out of the specimen. This is particularly true of storage roots and large cones. A month or more may pass before the jars should be sealed finally.

Flowers may retain their colour better if dried rapidly between blotting papers, especially if hot paper is used; in fact, the quicker the drying process the better the colour will be preserved. They may be preserved in both natural colour *and form* if carefully packed in fine, warm, cedar sawdust and dried in an oven at about 45° C. The best temperature must be found by experiment in each case.

In the preservation of leafy parts of Gymnosperms the material should be plunged into boiling water as soon as collected, otherwise the leaves will drop. Cones may usually be preserved dry, and should be dissected and mounted in glass-topped boxes. Alcohol should not be used for preserving Gymnosperm material; 5 per cent formalin is better.

Mosses may be preserved dry in envelopes, but both mosses and liverworts are best preserved in formalin after greening (see below).

Marine algæ are generally difficult to preserve, since their pigments dissolve out in water. Marine specimens should be washed first in sea water, and then floated out in fresh water on to sheets

of paper or card. A strip of muslin should be placed over the specimen, after which it may be placed between drying paper in a press to dry. Museum specimens should be preserved in 2 per cent formalin in sea water. Members of the Charales are damaged by formalin, and should be preserved in 50 per cent alcohol. They cannot be greened with copper acetate, since the acid dissolves out lime and destroys the specimen.

Fungi, if cut in sections, may be dried between blotting papers. Some retain their colour in 5 per cent formalin; but many require special solutions for this purpose. Mycetozoa and woody Fungi may be preserved dry in glass-topped boxes. Large bracket Fungi can be mounted on boards with brass rods as supports.

All specimens should have their names carefully written, typed or printed, and attached to the jar or box in which they are enclosed. A reference number should also be added, and further details about the specimen recorded in a book or card-index kept in the museum for reference. Specimens should be arranged so far as possible on the shelves in their systematic position. A photograph of the plant in its natural surroundings greatly adds to the value of the specimen. So far as possible handling of specimens should be avoided, for the best sealing cements may give way if they are allowed to come into contact with the preserving fluid too frequently. Glass-fronted cases are best, since these enable the specimens to be well displayed and obviate constant dusting.

## **COLOUR PRESERVATIVES**

### **Preserving the Green Colour in Plants**

A saturated solution of copper acetate in glacial acetic acid is made up, and 20 parts of this are added to 80 parts of water. The specimen is put into this solution at nearly boiling-point, and left for 10 minutes. The liquid is cooled, and the specimen washed and preserved in 5 per cent formalin.

This solution only acts on chlorophyll, and is difficult to use if the material is of a waxy consistency.



**Preservative for Coloured Fruits (Hessler's Fluid)**

|               |   |   |   |   |            |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Zinc chloride | - | - | - | - | 200 gm.    |
| Formalin      | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c.   |
| Glycerine     | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c.   |
| Water         | - | - | - | - | 4,000 c.c. |

Dissolve the zinc chloride first in the water, and then add the formalin and glycerine. If a sediment appears on cooling, decant off the solution.

**Solutions for Preserving the Colour of Fungi (1)**

(a) Fungi the colour of which is wholly or nearly insoluble in water :

|                     |   |   |   |            |
|---------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Mercuric acetate    | - | - | - | 1 gm.      |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | 5 c.c.     |
| Water               | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

(b) Fungi the colour of which is very soluble in water :

|                      |   |   |   |            |
|----------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Mercuric acetate     | - | - | - | 1 gm.      |
| Neutral lead acetate | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Glacial acetic acid  | - | - | - | 10 c.c.    |
| Alcohol 90 per cent  | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

**Solution for Preserving the Colour of Fungi (2)**

|               |   |   |   |            |
|---------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Zinc sulphate | - | - | - | 25 gm.     |
| Formalin      | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Water         | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

The specimens should be fresh, and must be preserved permanently in the solution.

**Preservative for Algæ**

|                     |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Alcohol 50 per cent | - | - | - | 90 c.c.  |
| Formalin            | - | - | - | 5 c.c.   |
| Glycerine           | - | - | - | 2.5 c.c. |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | 2.5 c.c. |
| Copper chloride     | - | - | - | 1.0 gm.  |
| Uranium nitrate     | - | - | - | 1.5 gm.  |

This makes a good mounting fluid, or alternatively lactophenol with 1.0 per cent of copper chloride may be used.

### **Preservative for Green Algæ**

Place the material in a solution of 0.5 or 1.0 per cent copper acetate in 2 per cent formalin for 24 hours. Preserve in 5 per cent formalin.

## **MOUNTING SPECIMENS**

### **Gelatine for Mounting Museum Specimens**

Small museum specimens may be attached to glass by means of warm gelatine or glycerine jelly. This hardens well, especially if the specimen is mounted in 5 per cent formalin. Care should be taken that the gelatine does not flow across the glass, since it becomes opaque in formalin.

### **Cement for Sticking Specimens on Opal Glass when Preserved in Alcohol**

A quarter of a pound of glue is broken up and covered with sufficient water, and allowed to soak for 12 hours. Excess of water is poured off and the whole boiled in a glue-pot for 3-4 hours. Add one dessert-spoonful of turpentine. Stir well, and boil again until a thick white scum is formed. Skim this off. The solution so obtained is a light golden yellow. The consistency may be adjusted by the addition of more turpentine or by boiling. The glass must be absolutely dry when the liquid is applied. It hardens immediately in alcohol. This medium is also used for sealing lids of museum jars, but is not so satisfactory for this purpose as when kept immersed in alcohol.

### **Solution for Making Leaf Skeletons**

|                  |   |   |                   |
|------------------|---|---|-------------------|
| Sodium carbonate | - | - | 4 oz. (150 gm.)   |
| Water            | - | - | 16 oz. (500 c.c.) |

Boil the solution and add 2 oz. (70 gm.) calcium hydrate. Cool and filter. Immerse the leaves and boil for 1 hour. Rub the leaves gently to remove surface tissue. Dry the leaves and mount between sheets of glass.

**SEALING MUSEUM JARS****Stockholm Tar for Sealing Museum Jars (1)**

A mixture prepared by stirring Stockholm tar into red lead until it becomes chocolate in colour is excellent for sealing lids on museum jars. The mixture should not be made too liquid. It hardens rapidly and cannot be re-liquified, hence only the required quantity should be made at one time. It may be mixed with an old knife on a piece of scrap glass.

**Cement for Sealing Rectangular Museum Jars Containing Alcohol**

(2)

|                                      |   |   |        |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|--------|
| Nelson's No. 2 photographic gelatine | - | - | 15 gm. |
| Glycerine                            | - | - | 4 c.c. |

Soak the gelatine in water for 15 minutes, drain and melt in a glue-pot. When liquid add the glycerine. Drill a small hole in the lid large enough to take a small pipette, in order to fill up the jar after sealing. Place the lid in hot water and apply the hot cement to the edge of the jar. The lid is wiped and quickly applied to the jar. After cooling, an additional coat is applied round the edge, to fill in any gaps left. Further coats may be applied if necessary the following day. Spirit may now be introduced, and the hole in the lid finally closed by means of a cover-glass stuck down with a drop of the medium. This mixture deteriorates with frequent heating, and only a small quantity should be made up at a time.

**Asphalt Cement for Museum Jars Containing Formalin (3)**

|              |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Asphalt      | - | - | - | - | - | 4 parts |
| Gutta-percha | - | - | - | - | - | 5 parts |

Melt the two over a gas burner in an iron ladle. Stir well so as not to burn. Apply while liquid to the edge of the jar with an old knife. The lid should then be treated similarly. Both should then be warmed near a fire before being pressed into contact. Excess can be trimmed off when cold with the knife.

**Sealing Museum Jars (Tagg) (4)**

Soak 28 gm. of Nelson's amber gelatine in water for several hours. Pour off water and melt gelatine over water bath. Stir in 0.324 gm. of potassium dichromate. Mix with enough plaster of Paris to give a thick consistency, and run thick layer around the edge of the jar. Warm the lid and press it down in place.

**Sealing Museum Jars (Temporary) (5)**

Soak one ounce of gelatine for several hours. Pour off water and warm gelatine to melt. Shred into it one-quarter ounce of paraffin wax. Melt together with the gelatine and stir. Apply the mixture warm.

**CEMENTS**

**Cement for Glass**

Heat milk with tartaric acid until the casein is coagulated. Drain off the liquid, and dissolve curd by warming with sufficient 6 per cent borax solution.

**Cement for Glass**

Curdle  $\frac{1}{2}$  pint milk with acetic acid. Do not add excess. Mix whey with whites of four eggs, shaking well together. Add quick-lime through a fine sieve until the whole forms a paste. Dries quickly and resists heat or water.

**Cement for Celluloid**

Dissolve scrap celluloid in amyl acetate in such a quantity that the mixture has the consistency of cream. Museum jars may be built up out of celluloid strips and sheets by means of this cement.

**De Khotinsky Cement**

To 30 gm. of heated pine-tar add about 70 gm. of orange shellac. Heat at about 125° C., with frequent stirring, for 2-4 hours. Test by dropping a little into water. When cold it should break cleanly, without bending.

**CUTTING DOWN JAM-JARS**

Glass jam-jars may replace museum jars if the tops are cut off. This may be done by making a cut with a glass-cutter round the walls of the jar. To get this even, fix the glass-cutter in a metal vice and rotate the jar against it on the bench.

After a cut has been made, apply very gently a small jet of flame from a fine glass tube, along the cut, until a crack appears. Carefully lead this crack round the jar in the cut made by the glass-cutter, and the top can soon be taken off. The surface may be levelled and smoothed by grinding on a sheet of glass, using emery powder or applying the jar to the side of a fine emery wheel.

The bases of jam-jars cut down in this way find many uses in a botanical laboratory. The tops make excellent dialyzers.





## CHAPTER VII

### CHEMICAL AND MICROCHEMICAL REAGENTS

THE number of microchemical reagents necessary for botanical work will depend upon the degree of attention which is given to this aspect of botany. It may merely consist of a few bench reagents used for testing sections for the presence of certain common tissue components or plant reserves, or it may become so elaborate that a special biochemical laboratory is set aside for the subject.

In addition to the special receipts given in this chapter, various dilutions of common chemicals such as mineral acids, alkalies and solutions of common salts will be needed. Tables for making up acid dilutions will be found on p. 149. No mention has been made of such solutions in this chapter, since it is impossible to limit the number necessary. Many university botanical departments carry almost as large a variety of stocks of chemicals as that met with in a general chemical laboratory. The solutions are generally prepared in the same way, and are of the same strengths as those used by chemists.

The microchemical tests used in conjunction with a microscope generally depend upon colour changes, and are not always visible if the specimen is mounted in the test solution for microscopic examination. It is always better after treating with a reagent to wash the section in water and mount in either water or glycerine. This method also preserves the stage and other parts of the microscope from damage by corrosive agents.

**Iodine Solution** (See also Lugol's Iodine Solution, p. 40)

|                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Iodine           | - | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
| Potassium iodide | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 gm.    |
| Water            | - | - | - | - | - | - | 300 c.c. |



First dissolve the potassium iodide in the water and then add the iodine. Potassium bromide may be substituted for potassium iodide.

This is the typical stain for starch, which becomes blue-black. Glycogen stains dark brown. If sections, after staining with iodine, are treated with 60 per cent sulphuric acid, cellulose walls are greatly swollen and are stained blue.

### Chloriodide of Zinc

|               |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Zinc chloride | - | - | - | - | 20 gm.   |
| Water         | - | - | - | - | 8.5 c.c. |

Dissolve and cool.

|                  |   |   |   |   |           |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|-----------|
| Potassium iodide | - | - | - | - | 1.0 gm.   |
| Iodine           | - | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.   |
| Water            | - | - | - | - | 20.0 c.c. |

Add drop by drop to the first solution, until a precipitate of iodine forms, which does not disappear on shaking. This takes about 1.5 c.c.

Gives a violet colour to cellulose.

### Chloriodide of Zinc (Novopokrowsky Formula)

|                   |                  |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| <b>Solution A</b> | Iodine           | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
|                   | Potassium iodide | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.    |
|                   | Water            | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

|                   |               |   |   |   |   |        |
|-------------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|--------|
| <b>Solution B</b> | Zinc chloride | - | - | - | - | 2 gm.  |
|                   | Water         | - | - | - | - | 1 c.c. |

Place sections in solution A for a few seconds, and then transfer to solution B and move until uniformly stained.

### $\alpha$ -Naphthol (Molisch's Reagent for Carbohydrates)

$\alpha$ -naphthol 1 per cent in 70 per cent alcohol.

Mix the solution with a solution of a sugar or other soluble carbohydrate, and pour strong sulphuric acid down the tube. A violet ring is formed at the junction of the two liquids.

### Millon's Reagent

|             |   |   |   |   |   |            |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Mercury     | - | - | - | - | - | 30 c.c.    |
| Nitric acid | - | - | - | - | - | 570 c.c.   |
| Water       | - | - | - | - | - | 1,200 c.c. |

Dissolve the mercury in the nitric acid (preferably in a fume cupboard), and then add the water. The solution so formed contains a mixture of mercuric and mercurous nitrates, together with excess of nitric acid and a little nitrous acid.

It gives a red colour with proteins.

### Biuret Solution

|                  |                |            |
|------------------|----------------|------------|
| Sodium hydroxide | 20-40 per cent | 1 c.c.     |
| Copper sulphate  | 1 per cent     | - - 1 drop |

Add the sodium hydroxide to the test solution and then the copper sulphate.

A violet colour indicates the presence of protein.

### Reduced Oxalic Acid (The Glyoxylic Reaction) (Hopkins & Cole)

**Solution A** 500 c.c. of a saturated solution of oxalic acid are treated with 40 gm. of 2 per cent sodium amalgam. When hydrogen ceases to be evolved the solution is filtered, and diluted with twice its volume of distilled water.

**Solution B** 10 gm. magnesium are covered with distilled water in a flask, and 250 c.c. of saturated oxalic acid are added, cooling under a tap. Filter off the insoluble magnesium oxalate, acidify with acetic acid and dilute with a litre of distilled water.

Mix the solutions in equal proportions with the fluid to be tested, and pour an equal quantity of strong sulphuric acid down the tube. A purple ring at the junction of the liquids indicates the presence of protein.

**Russow's Reagent**

Mix equal quantities of chlor-zinc-iodide and of a solution of iodine in potassium iodide.

This stains callus deep down.

**Phloroglucin**

Dissolve the phloroglucin in 95 per cent alcohol, and gradually add strong hydrochloric acid until it begins to precipitate. The solution is then ready for use.

Sections treated with it have their lignified walls stained red.

**Aniline Chloride**

A saturated solution is made in distilled water, filtered and acidified with a few drops of hydrochloric acid. It should give a distinct acid reaction. The solution may also be made in alcohol and then diluted with water.

Stains lignified walls yellow. Aniline sulphate may be used in place of aniline chloride.

**Iodine-Phosphoric Acid (Mangin)**

|                        |   |   |                |
|------------------------|---|---|----------------|
| Phosphoric acid, conc. | - | - | 25 c.c.        |
| Potassium iodide       | - | - | 0.5 gm.        |
| Iodine                 | - | - | a few crystals |

Gently warm. Blot sections free of water and lay in solution.

Cellulose colours deep violet.

**Chloral Hydrate-Iodine**

Dissolve 8 parts of chloral hydrate in 5 parts of water and add iodine crystals, which will dissolve slowly and colour the solution. This solution has a strong swelling and clearing action upon tissues.

It may be used as a test for starch, especially in the chloroplast.

**Scharlach Red (Sudan IV) (See also p. 49)**

Saturated solution of the dye in 70 parts absolute alcohol and 30 parts water by volume (70 per cent alcohol). Warm to dissolve.

### **Sudan III** (See also p. 49)

Saturated solution of the dye in 70 per cent alcohol. Warm to dissolve. Sections should be left for some time in this stain, and after washing should be mounted in dilute glycerine.

### **Ruthenium Red for Pectic Compounds**

Ruthenium red is ruthenium sesquichloride. Use a 1 : 5,000 solution in water, kept in the dark. Sections should be left for 24 hours in acid alcohol (hydrochloric acid 1 : alcohol 3), and then for some hours in dilute ammonia, followed by the stain.

Colours pectin substances and pectic mucilage deep red.

### **Test for Pyruvic Acid**

Sodium nitro-prusside and ammonium hydroxide in the presence of a little acetic acid give an intense blue colour with pyruvic acid.

Pyruvic acid and 2-4 dinitrophenylhydrazine added to a dilute alkali give an intense red colour.

### **Glutathione Test**

To the tissue preparation in water add ammonium sulphate to saturation, followed by a few drops of a solution of sodium nitro-prusside and of strong ammonia.

A pinkish-magenta colour develops, which quickly fades.

### **Fuch sine (Reduced)**

Basic fuch sine which has been carefully decolorized by the addition of strong ammonia, drop by drop, is a test reagent for aldehydes. A purple colour is formed.

For this reason it may be used as a delicate test for the presence of lignin, which reacts by virtue of its higher aldehyde components.

### **Schiff's Reagent for Aldehydes** (Reagent also for Lignin and Cuticle)

|                 |   |   |   |            |
|-----------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Basic fuch sine | - | - | - | 0.025 gm.  |
| Water           | - | - | - | 100.0 c.c. |

When dissolved add 20 drops of concentrated sulphuric acid. Titrate with 1 per cent sodium bisulphite until no more colour is lost. With most samples of fuchsine there will be some residual colour, which is yellowish. Cuticle and lignin stain red, directly, due apparently to their aldehyde content.

#### **Test for Lignin** (Maule's Reaction)

Treat the material with potassium permanganate, then wash in dilute hydrochloric acid. Treatment with ammonium hydroxide then gives a red colour, which develops in the lignified walls only. Gymnosperm wood (except *Ephedra*) does not give this reaction.

#### **Test for Inulin**

Orcin 0.5 per cent in 90 per cent alcohol.

Sections are treated with this and then warmed in strong hydrochloric acid.

An orange-red colour is produced.

#### **Test for Chitin** (Zander) (1)

Treat with Lugol's iodine solution for a short time, then add a drop of saturated solution of zinc chloride. Wash off with water.

Chitin takes a violet coloration.

#### **Stain for Chitin** (Bethe) (2)

Stain sections for 3-4 minutes in 10 per cent solution of aniline hydrochloride, to which 1 drop of hydrochloric acid per 10 c.c. has been added. Wash in water and place sections in a 10 per cent solution of potassium dichromate.

When sections are mounted in tap water chitin becomes first green, then blue.

#### **Test for Chitin** (3)

Zinc chloride 33 per cent solution in water. Add to every 10 c.c. 3-5 drops of a concentrated solution of iodine in potassium iodide. First soak the material in strong potassium hydroxide, then mount in a drop of the above reagent.

Chitin stains brown outside and violet inside. In some structures all is brown.

### Reagent for Distinguishing Fats from Fatty Acids

Boil a solution of Nile blue in dilute (about 10 per cent) sulphuric acid. The original dye is a basic oxazine which gives a blue colour with fatty acids. The sulphuric acid produces also a red oxazine which is not basic and dissolves in fats with a red colour, thus distinguishing fats from fatty acids.

### Test for Nitrates (1)

|                                |   |   |   |   |         |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Diphenylamine                  | - | - | - | - | 0.1 gm. |
| Sulphuric acid (nitrogen-free) | - |   |   |   | 10 c.c. |

Gives a bright blue colour when added to a test solution in the proportion of about 5 c.c. of reagent to 2 c.c. of solution.

### Test for Nitrates in Plant Tissues (2)

Squeeze out a small drop of the plant juice into the cavity of a well slide. Add a drop of 50 per cent sulphuric acid and a small crystal of diphenylamine. A deep blue colour is produced, which may be used semi-quantitatively by comparing the colour with those produced by solutions of potassium nitrate of known strength.

### Test for Nitrates in the Soil (3)

Boil a small quantity of soil for half an hour with four times its own weight of water. Filter, boil and filter again if necessary. Dissolve 0.1 gm. diphenylamine in 10 c.c. strong sulphuric acid. To 1 c.c. of soil extract add 4 c.c. of diphenylamine solution.

A blue colour shows the presence of nitrates.

### Nitrites in Soil (Griess-Ilosvay Test) (4)

Boil a small quantity of soil for half an hour with four times its weight of water. Filter, boil and filter again if necessary. Take 3 c.c. of extract and mix with 1 c.c. of 0.5 per cent aqueous sulphanilic acid and 1 c.c. glacial acetic acid. Shake and cool. Dis-

solve 0.1 gm. of  $\alpha$ -naphthylamine in 100 c.c. water. Add 1 c.c. to test solution.

Colour is raspberry red, if nitrites are present.

### **Aniline Acetate Test for Pentoses**

Mix equal quantities of aniline oil and glacial acetic acid. This gives a pink colour with pentose sugars, for example, arabinose.

### **Alkannin Reagent for Fats, Resins and Latex**

Make a saturated solution in absolute alcohol, and then dilute with 95 per cent alcohol. It is best to use the dried root of *Alkanna* for making solutions. It may be obtained through a pharmacy. This solution is used for staining oils and resins, but since these are frequently soluble in alcohol they may soon become dissolved. After staining, the sections should be washed and mounted in glycerine. The solution of alkannin does not keep well.

### **Test for Volutin (Molisch)**

Stain living cells with a dilute solution of methylene blue.

Methylene blue (purest grade) sat. aq. 1 part

Water - - - - - 10 parts

Volutin grains are stained reddish blue to dark blue. Mount the stained cells under a cover-glass and draw 1 per cent sulphuric acid under the cover with a piece of filter paper. All cell structures are decolorized except volutin, which remains dark blue.

### **Corallin solution (Rosolic Acid) Reagent for Callose.**

Make a saturated solution in 4 per cent aqueous sodium carbonate, to which a little camphor has been added as a preservative. Best used fresh.

### **Phenylhydrazine Hydrochloride for Ozazone Tests**

Prepare separate solutions of phenylhydrazine hydrochloride and of sodium acetate in ten times their weight of glycerine. Place a drop of each on the slide and mix. Mount a section of the material in this. Cover with a cover-slip, and heat in an oven at 100° C. for from one to several hours.

***p*-Nitrobenzene-azo-resorcinol Test for Magnesium**

Use a 0.5 per cent solution in 1 per cent sodium hydroxide. Make the material to be tested slightly acid with dilute hydrochloric acid. Add one drop of the reagent, and then more alkali to make the whole slightly alkaline.

A sky-blue precipitate is formed in the presence of magnesium.

**Reagent for Potassium (Sodium Cobaltinitrite)**

Dilute 3.5 c.c. of glacial acetic acid to 25 c.c. and dissolve in it :

Cobalt nitrite - - - - - 6 gm.

Sodium nitrite - - - - - 9 gm.

Dilute up to 35 c.c.

Sections are laid in a drop of this fluid.

If potassium is present there is a golden precipitate of minute crystals.

**Steimetz' Fluid (General Histological Reagent)**

Chloral hydrate - - - - - 45 gm.

Ferric ammonium alum - - - - - 4 gm.

Aniline sulphate - - - - - 1 gm.

Iodine - - - - - 0.4 gm.

Alcohol 90 per cent - - - - - 40 c.c.

Glycerine - - - - - 30 c.c.

Distilled water - - - - - 25 c.c.

Place the chloral hydrate, alum and 10 c.c. of water in a flask and heat until dissolved. Filter through cotton wool. Dissolve the iodine in the alcohol, and dissolve the aniline sulphate in 15 c.c. of cold water. Mix the three solutions when cold. Add the glycerine and 0.1 gm. of Sudan III. Shake from time to time and filter after 24 hours. Store in a brown bottle. Solution keeps well if well stoppered. Place sections directly in the fluid.

The following colours are produced :

Cuticle and periderm - red

Lignin - - - - - yellow

Cellulose - - - - - colourless or slightly yellow

Mucilage - - - - - precipitated, white



|  |   |                                  |
|--|---|----------------------------------|
| Oil, resin or latex                      | - | red                              |
| Starch - - -                             | - | violet blue                      |
| Aleurone - - -                           | - | yellow                           |
| Inulin - - -                             | - | colourless                       |
| Tannin - - -                             | - | milky blue                       |
| Alkaloids - - -                          | - | brown crystalline precipitate    |
| calcium (for example,<br>middle lamella) | - | precipitates as tufts of needles |

### Benzidine

Benzidine 1 per cent in 50 per cent alcohol, followed by a few drops of hydrogen peroxide. Blue colour indicates the presence of peroxidase.

### Nessler's Reagent

|                  |   |   |   |          |
|------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Potassium iodide | - | - | - | 62.5 gm. |
| Water            | - | - | - | 250 c.c. |

Separate 5 c.c. of the solution and then add to the remainder a cold saturated solution of mercuric chloride until a faint precipitate is formed. About 500 c.c. is required. The extra c.c. of potassium iodide is then added, and a few more drops of mercuric chloride added again.

Dissolve 150 gm. of potassium hydroxide in 150 c.c. water, and to the cooled solution the mercury solution above is added. The whole is then made up to 1,000 c.c. The solution is allowed to settle, decanted and the clear fluid kept in a black bottle. This solution may be used as a test for traces of ammonia, by which a brown colour is produced.

### Reagent for Indol in Bacterial Cultures (Ehrlich)

Solution A *Para*-dimethyl amido

|                         |          |
|-------------------------|----------|
| benzaldehyde - -        | 2 gm.    |
| Alcohol 96 per cent -   | 190 c.c. |
| Hydrochloric acid conc. | 40 c.c.  |

Solution B Potassium persulphate, saturated solution.

Add equal amounts of *A* and *B* to the culture in 1 per cent peptone water.

Indol gives a cherry-red colour after the lapse of a few minutes.

**Reagent for Intracellular Oxidation. Indophenol Oxidase (Nadi)**

- (1) M./100 Dimethyl paraphenylene  
diamine - - - - 1.725 gm. per litre
- (2) M./100  $\alpha$ -Naphthol - - - - 1.44 gm. per litre
- (3) 0.25 per cent aqueous sodium  
carbonate.

Equal parts of each, freshly mixed.

Oxidizes to indophenol blue.

**Manoilov's Reaction**

It consists in measuring the power of an extract of tissues to reduce a very dilute solution of potassium permanganate. For example, the amount of an extract of a weighed quantity of tissue in water, or 50 per cent alcohol, which is needed to reduce 3 c.c. of 0.002/*N*. potassium permanganate. The most suitable proportions must be determined in each case.

**Fehling's Solution (Strasburger's Formula) (1)**

|                   |                           |   |   |            |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|---|------------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Copper sulphate           | - | - | 35 gm.     |
|                   | Water                     | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Potassium sodium tartrate |   |   | 173 gm.    |
|                   | Water                     | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |
| Solution <i>C</i> | Sodium hydroxide          | - |   | 120 gm.    |
|                   | Water                     | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Mix one volume of each of the above with two volumes of water.

**Fehling's Solution (2)**

|                   |                           |   |   |           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|---|---|-----------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Copper sulphate           | - | - | 34.66 gm. |
|                   | Water to                  | - | - | 500 c.c.  |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Potassium sodium tartrate | - |   | 173 gm.   |
|                   | Sodium hydroxide          | - | - | 50 gm.    |
|                   | Water to                  | - | - | 500 c.c.  |

Use equal quantities. Specially adapted for quantitative estimations. A drop of methylene blue solution as an internal indicator greatly sharpens the end-point. The dye is reduced (decolorized) immediately after the Fehling solution has been reduced.

### Benedict's Reagent

|                   |                       |   |   |          |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---|---|----------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Sodium citrate        | - | - | 200 gm.  |
|                   | Sodium carbonate      | - | - | 200 gm.  |
|                   | Potassium thiocyanate | - | - | 125 gm.  |
|                   | Distilled water       | - | - | 800 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Copper sulphate       | - | - | 18 gm.   |
|                   | Distilled water       | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Mix by pouring solution *B* slowly into solution *A*. Then add 5 c.c. of a 5 per cent solution of potassium ferrocyanide. Make up with distilled water to 1,000 c.c. The solution keeps indefinitely. This solution may be used for the quantitative estimation of sugars.

### Barfoed's Reagent

|                                   |   |   |          |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Neutral copper acetate 5 per cent | - | - | 200 c.c. |
| Acetic acid 40 per cent           | - | - | 5 c.c.   |

Heated with glucose it gives a red precipitate. No reaction with sucrose or maltose.

### Ammoniacal Copper Hydroxide (Schweitzer's Reagent)

To a solution of copper sulphate in water add excess of dilute potassium hydroxide. Filter and collect the precipitate. Wash and dissolve in a little strong ammonium hydroxide. It must be freshly prepared for use. A solvent for pure cellulose.

### Selewanoff's Reagent

|                               |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Resorcinol                    | - | - | - | 0.05 gm. |
| Hydrochloric acid 50 per cent | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

Test for lævulose and inulin, in the presence of which a red precipitate appears on boiling.

**Jeffery's Macerating Fluid (1)**

Nitric acid 10 per cent - - - 50 c.c.

Chromic acid 10 per cent - - - 50 c.c.

Macerate for 12-24 hours at a temperature of about 35° C.  
Wash thoroughly to remove the acid.

**Mangin's Macerating Process (2)**

Place the tissues for a day or two in a mixture of 3 volumes of alcohol and 1 volume of hydrochloric acid. Rinse in water and place in 10 per cent ammonium hydroxide for 15 minutes. The cells may then be easily separated.

**Macerating Fluid (Harlow's Medium) (3)**

(1) Place material in strong chlorine water for 3 hours.

(2) Wash.

(3) Place in 3 per cent sodium sulphite solution and warm for 15 minutes.

(4) Wash.

Repeat until the material falls apart.

**Schulze's Macerating Fluid (4)**

Potassium chlorate - - - - 1 gm.

Nitric acid, conc. - - - - 50 c.c.

Material should be boiled in this mixture for a short while. Solution of the middle lamella causes the cells to fall apart. They should then be washed in water and mounted in glycerine.

**Macerating Fluid (Ammonium oxalate) (5)**

Boil material with 0.5 per cent ammonium oxalate, which converts pectose into a soluble form.

**Eau de Javelle**

Add 50 gm. of chloride of lime and 100 gm. of potassium carbonate or sodium carbonate to 1 litre of water. Shake thoroughly. Need not be filtered if it is allowed to settle before use.

**Cellulose Acetate Solution**

|                   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Cellulose acetate | - | - | - | - | 12 gm.   |
| Acetone (pure)    | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

**Chlorophyll Solution**

The leaves (dried nettle is good) are steeped in hot water and extracted by shaking with alcohol or acetone. The liquid so obtained contains a mixture of the pigments. The alcohol or acetone solution is gently mixed and shaken with equal quantities of ether and of water. The ether extract is run off, shaken with 30 per cent potassium hydroxide in methyl alcohol, and allowed to settle. The lower layer contains chlorophyll, the upper layer the carotinoids. Carotin may be separated from xanthophyll in the ether layer by washing with water, evaporating nearly to dryness, and then taking up the residue with petroleum. An equal quantity of 90 per cent methyl alcohol is added and the mixture shaken. The methyl alcohol layer contains the xanthophyll, the petroleum layer contains the carotin.

**Soap Solution for Surface Tension Measurements**

|               |   |   |   |              |
|---------------|---|---|---|--------------|
| Sodium oleate | - | - | - | 2.5 per cent |
| Glycerine     | - | - | - | 25 per cent  |

In distilled water.

**Indigo Carmine, reduced**

Indigo carmine (sodium indigo sulphonate) is dissolved in tap water at about the rate of 0.1 gm. per litre, so that a layer 10 cm. thick shows a deep sky-blue colour. Make up a solution of sodium hydrosulphite of about 10 per cent in water. Add the latter drop by drop to the indigo carmine solution until the colour is just completely discharged. The reagent is very sensitive to free oxygen, which restores the blue colour.

**Quantitative Estimation of Ethyl Alcohol in Fermentation**

|                                   |   |   |          |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Potassium dichromate, <i>N./1</i> | - | - | 0.5 c.c. |
| Sulphuric acid, conc.             | - | - | 0.5 c.c. |

To this mixture add the solution containing the alcohol drop by drop until 0.5 c.c. is added.

Place tube containing the above in boiling water for 5 minutes. Dilute the contents of the tube with cold water. Wash out into a porcelain dish. Titrate with *N./50* ferrous sulphate until the yellow colour has nearly given place to green. Use the drop reaction with potassium ferricyanide as the end-point indicator, that is, formation of prussian blue with surplus unoxidized ferrous salt.

150 c.c. *N./50* ferrous sulphate is equivalent to 0.5 c.c. *N./1* potassium dichromate.

1 c.c. *N./1* potassium dichromate is equivalent to 0.0115 gm. ethyl alcohol.







## CHAPTER VIII

### CULTURE AND NUTRIENT SOLUTIONS

THE number of culture solutions which have been devised is very great, and many of these solutions differ very little from one another except in the proportions of the various ingredients. Culture solutions may be employed either for the cultivation of flowering plants, or for the growth of many algæ, fungi and bacteria. In the case of flowering plants the plants may be grown either directly in the dilute culture fluid, or the solution may be watered at definite intervals of time on to the plants growing in sand, gravel or other porous media.

For Thallophyta the solutions may frequently with advantage be made solid by the addition of 2 per cent agar or 10 per cent gelatine, thus providing a substratum on which they may grow. Thus many of the solutions given in this section might equally well appear in the next section under agars.

In making up culture solutions for studying the growth of higher plants, it is frequently desirable to omit one element from each culture so as to compare the results. The following water culture solution may be cited in this connexion. It will be noted that each salt is replaced by an equivalent weight of a corresponding salt to keep the osmotic pressure constant. It is advisable to replace all monovalents with monovalents, and so forth. In addition to nutrient solutions which are used in this way, many others are employed in the cultivation of moulds, yeasts and bacteria in preference to solid media. Other nutrient solutions are specially adapted for promoting the development of reproductive organs in fresh water algæ. In almost all cases it is very important that a large volume of the liquid should be present in comparison with the quantity of living material, and where possible the solution should be kept in a state of slow movement, or it should be

aerated daily so that fresh oxygenated solution shall be brought into contact with the organisms.

**Normal Complete Solution (Sachs)**

|                    |   |   |   |            |
|--------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Calcium sulphate   | - | - | - | 0.25 gm.   |
| Calcium phosphate  | - | - | - | 0.25 gm.   |
| Magnesium sulphate | - | - | - | 0.25 gm.   |
| Sodium chloride    | - | - | - | 0.08 gm.   |
| Potassium nitrate  | - | - | - | 0.70 gm.   |
| Ferric chloride    | - | - | - | 0.005 gm.  |
| Water              | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

*(a) Solution minus Calcium*

For calcium sulphate use potassium sulphate 0.20 gm.

For calcium phosphate use sodium phosphate 0.71 gm.

*(b) Solution minus Iron*

Omit ferric chloride.

*(c) Solution minus Nitrogen*

For potassium nitrate use potassium chloride 0.52 gm.

*(d) Solution minus Phosphorus*

For calcium phosphate use calcium nitrate 0.16 gm.

*(e) Solution minus Sulphur*

For calcium sulphate use calcium chloride 0.16 gm.

For magnesium sulphate use magnesium chloride 0.21 gm.

*(f) Solution minus Magnesium*

For magnesium sulphate use potassium sulphate 0.17 gm.

*(g) Solution minus Potassium*

For potassium nitrate use sodium nitrate 0.59 gm.

**Shive's Three-Salt Culture Fluid**

Mix gram-molecular solutions in the following proportions :

|  |   |   |   |            |
|--|---|---|---|------------|
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) | - | - | - | 18 c.c.    |
| Calcium nitrate                                  | - | - | - | 5 c.c.     |
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - | - | - | 15 c.c.    |
| Water  | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Add to each litre 10 drops of a suspension of 0.2 gm. ferric phosphate in 100 c.c. of water.

### Pfeffer's Solution

|  |   |   |   |   |            |
|--|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Calcium nitrate                                  | - | - | - | - | 4 gm.      |
| Potassium nitrate                                | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.      |
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.      |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.      |
| Potassium chloride                               | - | - | - | - | 5 gm.      |
| Ferric chloride                                  | - | - | - | - | trace      |
| Water  | - | - | - | - | 3-7 litres |

### Sand Culture Solution for Watering (1)

|            |                              |   |   |   |          |
|------------|------------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Solution A | Magnesium sulphate           | - | - | - | 50 gm.   |
|            | Water                        | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |
| Solution B | Potassium phosphate          |   |   |   |          |
|            | ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) | - | - | - | 50 gm.   |
|            | Water                        | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |
| Solution C | Calcium nitrate              | - | - | - | 50 gm.   |
|            | Calcium chloride             | - | - | - | 50 gm.   |
|            | Water                        | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |
| Solution D | Ferric chloride              | - | - | - | 4 gm.    |
|            | Water                        | - | - | - | 300 c.c. |

Add 10 c.c. of A, B and C, with 10 drops of D, to 4 litres of water.

### Solution for Watering Sand Cultures (2)

|  |   |   |   |   |           |
|--|---|---|---|---|-----------|
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - | - | - | - | 0.6 gm.   |
| Potassium chloride                               | - | - | - | - | 0.7 gm.   |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) | - | - | - | - | 0.7 gm.   |
| Ammonium nitrate                                 | - | - | - | - | 2.3 gm.   |
| Ferric chloride                                  | - | - | - | - | trace     |
| Water  | - | - | - | - | 10 litres |

Where plants are infected with root-nodule bacteria, omit the ammonium nitrate.

**Wagner's 'Nährsalz' Mixture for Watering Sand Cultures (3)**

|                    |   |   |   |        |
|--------------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Ammonium phosphate | - | - | - | 15 gm. |
| Potassium nitrate  | - | - | - | 15 gm. |
| Potassium chloride | - | - | - | 5 gm.  |
| Sodium nitrate     | - | - | - | 25 gm. |
| Ammonium sulphate  | - | - | - | 40 gm. |

Add 10 gm. of the mixed salts to 10 litres of water. Give  $\frac{1}{3}$ -1 litre of solution. If plants are growing quickly, water once a week, if slowly once a fortnight. Water between times with pure water. Apply with a rose.

**Cohn's Nutrient Solution**

|  |   |   |   |            |
|--|---|---|---|------------|
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) |   |   |   | 5.0 gm.    |
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - | - |   | 5.0 gm.    |
| Ammonium tartrate                                | - | - | - | 10.0 gm.   |
| Potassium chloride                               | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.    |
| Water  | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

**Fermi's Culture Fluid**

|  |   |   |   |            |
|--|---|---|---|------------|
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - | - |   | 0.2 gm.    |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) |   |   |   | 1.0 gm.    |
| Ammonium phosphate                               | - | - |   | 10.0 gm.   |
| Glycerine  | - | - | - | 45.0 c.c.  |
| Water  | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

This may be added to agar or peptone beef broth or silica jelly, in which case the volume of water must be reduced.

**Fränkel and Voges' Solution**

|  |   |   |   |            |
|--|---|---|---|------------|
| Sodium chloride                                  | - | - | - | 5 gm.      |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ) |   |   |   | 2 gm.      |
| Ammonium lactate                                 | - | - | - | 6 gm.      |
| Sodium asparaginate                              | - | - | - | 4 gm.      |
| Water  | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

**Mayer's Culture Fluid**

|                    |   |   |   |          |
|--------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Magnesium sulphate | - | - |   | 10.0 gm. |
| Ammonium nitrate   | - | - | - | 15.0 gm. |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Calcium phosphate ( $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ ) | 0.1 gm.    |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ )   | 10.0 gm.   |
| Water - - - - -                                    | 1,000 c.c. |

Dissolve cold and add whatever sugar is necessary as a carbon source. 3 per cent sodium chloride may be used for luminous bacteria or excess of calcium carbonate for acid-forming bacteria.

### Molisch's Culture Medium

|  |                              |
|--|------------------------------|
| (Gelatine - - - - -                              | 100 gm. if desired<br>solid) |
| Sucrose - - - - -                                | 20 gm.                       |
| Peptone - - - - -                                | 10 gm.                       |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ) | 0.25 gm.                     |
| Magnesium sulphate - -                           | 0.25 gm.                     |
| Water - - - - -                                  | 1,000 c.c.                   |

Enough sodium hydroxide is added to make the solution fully alkaline. Luminous bacteria grow slowly on this medium, but develop rapidly and become luminous when 3 per cent sodium chloride is added.

### Nægeli's Nutrient Solution

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Calcium chloride - - -                           | 0.1 gm.    |
| Magnesium sulphate - -                           | 0.2 gm.    |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ) | 1.0 gm.    |
| Ammonium tartrate - - -                          | 10.0 gm.   |
| Distilled water - - - -                          | 1,000 c.c. |

### Prazmowski's Culture Fluid

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ) | 5 gm.      |
| Magnesium sulphate - -                           | 5 gm.      |
| Ammonium carbonate - -                           | 5 gm.      |
| Calcium chloride - - -                           | 0.5 gm.    |
| Water - - - - -                                  | 1,000 c.c. |

Dissolve cold. Sugar may be added as a carbon source.

**Raulin's Culture Fluid**

|                     |   |   |   |   |            |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Cane sugar          | - | - | - | - | 70.00 gm.  |
| Tartaric acid       | - | - | - | - | 4.00 gm.   |
| Ammonium nitrate    | - | - | - | - | 4.00 gm.   |
| Ammonium phosphate  | - | - | - | - | 0.60 gm.   |
| Potassium carbonate | - | - | - | - | 0.60 gm.   |
| Magnesium carbonate | - | - | - | - | 0.40 gm.   |
| Ammonium sulphate   | - | - | - | - | 0.25 gm.   |
| Zinc sulphate       | - | - | - | - | 0.07 gm.   |
| Ferrous sulphate    | - | - | - | - | 0.07 gm.   |
| Potassium silicate  | - | - | - | - | 0.07 gm.   |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | 1,500 c.c. |

**Ushinsky's Solution**

|                                    |   |   |   |             |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|-------------|
| Ammonium lactate                   | - | - | - | 6-7 gm.     |
| Sodium asparaginate                | - | - | - | 3-4 gm.     |
| Sodium chloride                    | - | - | - | 5-7 gm.     |
| Potassium phosphate ( $K_2HPO_4$ ) | - | - | - | 2-2.5 gm.   |
| Magnesium sulphate                 | - | - | - | 0.2-0.4 gm. |
| Calcium chloride                   | - | - | - | 0.1 gm.     |
| Glycerine                          | - | - | - | 30-40 gm.   |
| Distilled water                    | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c.  |

**Knop Solution for Algæ**

|                                    |   |   |   |   |       |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Potassium nitrate                  | - | - | - | - | 1 gm. |
| Magnesium sulphate                 | - | - | - | - | 1 gm. |
| Calcium nitrate                    | - | - | - | - | 3 gm. |
| Potassium phosphate ( $K_2HPO_4$ ) | - | - | - | - | 1 gm. |

Dissolve the first, second and fourth in a litre of water, and then add the calcium nitrate. A white precipitate is formed, and the stock solution must be shaken before use.

This is a 0.6 per cent solution, and is best for inducing the fruiting condition in most Chlorophyceæ.

**Benecke's Solution**

|                    |   |   |   |         |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---------|
| Calcium nitrate    | - | - | - | 0.5 gm. |
| Magnesium sulphate | - | - | - | 0.1 gm. |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) | 0.2 gm.    |
| Ferric chloride - - - -                          | a trace    |
| Water - - - - -                                  | 1,000 c.c. |

This solution is recommended for the cultivation of algæ.

#### **Tubeuf's Culture Medium for Dry-Rot Fungus**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Ammonium nitrate - - -                             | 10 gm.     |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) - | 5 gm.      |
| Magnesium sulphate - - -                           | 1 gm.      |
| Lactic acid - - - -                                | 2 gm.      |
| Water - - - - -                                    | 1,000 c.c. |

#### **Lodder's Potato Water for Yeasts**

|                          |            |
|--------------------------|------------|
| Grated potato pulp - - - | 20 gm.     |
| Water - - - - -          | 1,000 c.c. |

Allow to stand for 4 hours. Steam for 15 minutes. Filter, tube and autoclave for 30 minutes at  $120^\circ \text{C}$ .

#### **Hansen's Medium for the Culture of Yeasts**

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| Peptone - - - - -                                  | 1 gm.    |
| Maltose - - - - -                                  | 5.9 gm.  |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) - | 0.3 gm.  |
| Magnesium sulphate - - -                           | 0.2 gm.  |
| Water - - - - -                                    | 100 c.c. |

#### **Another Formula**

|  |          |
|--|----------|
| Peptone - - - - -                                  | 1 gm.    |
| Dextrose - - - - -                                 | 5 gm.    |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) - | 0.3 gm.  |
| Magnesium sulphate - - -                           | 0.5 gm.  |
| Water - - - - -                                    | 100 c.c. |

#### **Leberle-Will Culture Medium for Yeasts**

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Calcium phosphate ( $\text{CaHPO}_4$ ) -         | 0.50 gm.   |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ) | 4.55 gm.   |
| Magnesium sulphate - - -                         | 2.10 gm.   |
| Peptone - - - - -                                | 20.00 gm.  |
| Water - - - - -                                  | 1,000 c.c. |

**Pasteur's Culture Fluid for Yeasts** (Original formula)

|                   |   |   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Ammonium tartrate | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Ashes of yeast    | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Rock candy        | - | - | - | 100 gm.    |
| Distilled water   | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Dissolve cold.

**Modified Pasteur's Solution for Yeast Cultivation**

|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) | 2.0 gm.            |
| Calcium phosphate ( $\text{CaHPO}_4$ )           | - 0.2 gm.          |
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - - 0.2 gm.        |
| Ammonium tartrate                                | - - 10.0 gm.       |
| Glucose  | - - - 150 gm.      |
| Water  | - - - - 2,000 c.c. |

**Synthetic Medium for Yeasts**

|  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| Sucrose  | - - - - 100 gm.    |
| Ammonium chloride                                | - - - 1.2 gm.      |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ) | 0.5 gm.            |
| Calcium chloride                                 | - - - 0.1 gm.      |
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - - - 0.2 gm.      |
| Distilled water                                  | - - - - 1,000 c.c. |

**Yeast Water Medium**

Autoclave sterile, fresh, starch-free, baker's yeast in 10 times its weight of tap water. Allow to settle and decant off the clear liquid. Then add to each 100 c.c. :

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| Mannite  | - - - - 10 gm.   |
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - - - 0.2 gm.    |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ) | - 0.5 gm.        |
| Sodium chloride                                  | - - - 0.1 gm.    |
| Distilled water                                  | - - - - 900 c.c. |

**Hopped Beerwort for Cultivation of Fungi**

Beerwort of specific gravity about 9° Balling (=9 per cent sugar) is sterilized 20 minutes in steam, 3 times, with 24-hour intervals. Heating should be as short as possible to avoid caramelization. Keep at room temperature for 14 days before use, to pick up oxygen and check sterility.



**Unhopped Beerwort for the Cultivation of Fungi**

Unhopped beerwort of specific gravity 5° Balling (= 5 per cent sugar) is made up by diluting, if necessary, wort from the mash tun. Sterilized and treated as for hopped wort.

This may also be made synthetically from concentrated malt extract, diluted to the above strength. Peptone may also be added, 5-10 gm. per litre of wort.

**Beerwort for Culture Media**

Malt 200 gm. Pound up and soak in 1 litre of cold water. Bring up slowly to 60° C. Keep at this temperature for 45 minutes. Add 4 gm. of hops. Boil 1 hour. Filter. Test for maltose and dilute to give a final concentration of 3 per cent. May be solidified with 2 per cent of agar or 8 per cent of gelatine.

**Directions for making Plant Decoctions**

|                       |   |   |            |
|-----------------------|---|---|------------|
| Dry chopped substance | - | - | 50 gm.     |
| Water                 | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Cook over a burner and boil for 15 minutes, stirring to prevent burning. Filter, clear with white of egg if necessary, and make up to 1,000 c.c.

**Hay Infusion for *Bacillus subtilis***

|             |   |   |            |
|-------------|---|---|------------|
| Chopped hay | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Water       | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Heat to 70° C., plug flask with cotton wool and macerate in a water bath for 3 hours at 60° C. Make up the liquid to the original volume and sterilize at 100° C. for 1 hour. Only spores of the *subtilis* type will survive in the liquid after this treatment.

**Ringer's Fluid**

|                    |   |   |            |
|--------------------|---|---|------------|
| Sodium chloride    | - | - | 7.5 gm.    |
| Potassium chloride | - | - | 0.075 gm.  |
| Calcium chloride   | - | - | 0.1 gm.    |
| Sodium bicarbonate | - | - | 0.1 gm.    |
| Distilled water    | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Dissolve in order given. It is a balanced observation fluid for most living cells.

### **Artificial Sea Water**

Based on the composition of the sea water at Naples.

|                    |   |   |   |           |
|--------------------|---|---|---|-----------|
| Sodium chloride    | - | - | - | 29.42 gm. |
| Potassium chloride | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.   |
| Magnesium chloride | - | - | - | 3.22 gm.  |
| Sodium bromide     | - | - | - | 0.56 gm.  |
| Calcium sulphate   | - | - | - | 1.36 gm.  |
| Magnesium sulphate | - | - | - | 2.40 gm.  |
| Calcium carbonate  | - | - | - | 0.11 gm.  |
| Ferric oxide       | - | - | - | 0.003 gm. |
| Water to           | - | - | - | 1000 c.c. |

For aquaria it is best to add to this quantity a few cubic centimetres of a nutrient water-culture solution to compensate for the lack of movement in the water.

## **BACTERIOLOGICAL LIQUID MEDIA**

### **Beef Extract Bouillon**

|                   |   |   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Lean meat, minced | - | - | - | 500 gm.    |
| Water             | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Place in a cool room for 12 hours, stirring occasionally, or it may be warmed to 65° C. for 1 hour, though the former method is better. The red liquid is filtered through cheese cloth and made up to 1 litre. Add :

|                 |   |   |   |        |
|-----------------|---|---|---|--------|
| Peptone         | - | - | - | 10 gm. |
| Sodium chloride | - | - | - | 5 gm.  |

Autoclave for 15 minutes and decant the supernatant liquid. Neutralize the solution with sodium hydroxide to pH 7.4.

### **Plain Lemco Broth for Bacteria**

|                 |   |   |   |            |
|-----------------|---|---|---|------------|
| " Lab " Lemco   | - | - | - | 4 gm.      |
| Peptone         | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Sodium chloride | - | - | - | 5 gm.      |
| Water           | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Adjust to pH 7.4, filter, and sterilize in the autoclave at 115° C. for 15 minutes.

### Litmus Milk

|                           |   |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Milk                      | - | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Saturated litmus solution | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2 c.c.   |

Skim milk should be used, or if not, the cream must be separated by standing or by centrifuging. Autoclave at 110° C. for 15 minutes. Brom-cresol purple solution, *quant. suff.*, may be substituted for litmus.

### Conditions for Anaerobic Cultures of Bacteria

An air volume of 400 c.c. is rendered oxygen-free in 30 minutes by a mixture of 10 c.c. of 20 per cent potassium hydroxide with 3 c.c. of 44 per cent pyrogallol. Most absorption takes place in the first half-hour. An oxygen indicator may be made with cotton wool damped with the following solution, which bleaches as oxygen disappears.

|                           |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Glucose 10 per cent       | - | - | - | 4.2 c.c. |
| N. Sodium hydroxide       | - | - | - | 0.1 c.c. |
| Methylene blue, sat. sol. | - | - | - | 0.1 c.c. |

### Sodium Pyrogallate for Oxygen Absorption

**Solution A** Dissolve sodium hydroxide in an equal weight of water.

**Solution B** Dissolve pyrogallallic acid in three times its weight of water.

Mix 5 parts of A with 2 parts of B. Gives off a minimal amount of carbon monoxide and absorbs rapidly, at rate of 100 c.c. of oxygen in 8½ minutes per 35 c.c. absorbent.





## CHAPTER IX

### AGAR AND OTHER NUTRIENT SOLID MEDIA

NUTRIENT agars are used in the botanical laboratory mainly for the cultivation of fungi. The great majority of common fungi may be satisfactorily grown from generation to generation in this way, and are thus available at short notice for class work. In addition to fungi, bacteria and to some extent algæ may also be grown in this way.

The chief requirements of an agar are first that it shall supply a substratum on which the organism may grow, and secondly that it shall provide the necessary food for the organism's metabolism. There is much to be said in favour of synthetic agars for this purpose, since it is possible to modify the quantities of the various ingredients (including vitamins or other accessory substances where needed), so as to provide the most suitable food for the fungus. On the other hand, for ordinary stock cultures the food may be provided more simply by making use of natural plant, or occasionally animal, material, dissolving it in water and solidifying it with agar. Some fungi which will not grow well on synthetic media may be cultivated in this way.

Many of the synthetic nutrient solutions mentioned in the last chapter may be used for this purpose, being solidified by the addition of 2-3 per cent of agar. Less than 2 per cent of agar provides a medium that is not sufficiently solid, while more than 3 per cent is only required in hot countries.

The preparation of media presents certain difficulties. Agar can only be filtered in a hot state, and where possible the solution should be filtered before the addition of the agar. Filter pulp or paper pulp spread in a layer about one half-inch thick on the bottom of a Jena-glass Buchner funnel and moistened with hot water will be found very convenient. If the funnel is fitted in a

filter flask and coupled to a good water-pump, hot agar may be filtered very quickly and cleanly, without egging. Slow filtration through paper with a hot-water funnel is rarely as successful as this method. In any case, decanting the liquid off any undissolved residues before the filtration of agar will always facilitate the process.

Agar may be most conveniently stored in screw-cap bottles of about 200 c.c. capacity, that is, 8-oz. "medicine flats". They may be sterilized in these with the screw-caps slightly loosened. Most agars require 15–20 minutes at a temperature of 115° C. to sterilize them. The autoclave should be allowed to cool almost completely before the bottles are removed, and the caps of the bottles should be immediately screwed up tightly. If kept in a cool place or refrigerator, media prepared in this may be kept for months or even years in perfect condition. When needed, the bottles are taken out, the stoppers slightly unscrewed and the whole placed in a steamer until melted.

Petri dishes should not be autoclaved. They may be heated to 150° C. for half an hour in a hot-air oven, after being wrapped separately in newspaper or white kitchen-paper, in which they are kept until required. 10–15 c.c. of agar in a test tube is melted in a water bath and poured into a plate immediately before it is required. Small screw-capped bottles of 20 c.c. capacity are on the market, which can with advantage be used to replace test tubes for cultures. They are treated in just the same way, but have the advantage that the medium does not dry up so quickly as in tubes plugged with cotton wool. For those fungi which require oxygen the cap must not be tightly screwed up.

Cotton wool of varying colours may be used for plugging tubes, and will be found useful for distinguishing agars of varying composition. Another method is to drop glass beads of various colours into the stock bottles. Labels and names written on glass usually disappear during sterilization, but the "Kum-Klean" adhesive labels are apparently proof against steam.

All media should be used at a known pH, and stocks of media should be standardized by titration, while hot, against standard

acid or alkali, and the requisite amount of acid or alkali added to the bulk of the medium to bring it to the required  $pH$ . Since bacteria grow best on alkaline media, their growth may be kept down by using more acid media. This is particularly useful in making isolations of fungi from mixed cultures.

For most bacteria media should lie between  $pH$  7.2 and 7.4. Fungi prefer media of about  $pH$  5.0, though many require still greater acidities. The  $pH$  must be judged by comparison with a buffer solution of the required reaction, containing the indicator.

The most generally useful temperatures for cultures are  $25^{\circ}C.$ ,  $28^{\circ}C.$  and  $37^{\circ}C.$  Thermostats must be accurate, so that the temperature does not vary more than  $1^{\circ}C.$ , and care should be taken to see that the temperatures at the top and bottom of the oven are reasonably similar. Electric incubators are the most satisfactory. For keeping stock cultures and media, a refrigerator working at about  $4^{\circ}C.$  will be found invaluable.

### **Bacteriological Agar ; Determination of $pH$**

Nutrient agar is so well buffered that it will stand sevenfold dilution without change of  $pH$ .

At this dilution it does not set when cold, which greatly facilitates titration.

### **Beerwort Agar**

2 per cent beerwort agar may be made by taking 2 gm. of agar, dissolving it in 100 c.c. of water in a steamer, and adding 2 per cent beerwort to the liquid. Filter through paper pulp before use.

### **Media for Yeast Sporulation (Gorodkowa)**

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |            |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Agar            | - | - | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Peptone         | - | - | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Lemco extract   | - | - | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Sodium chloride | - | - | - | - | - | 5 gm.      |
| Dextrose        | - | - | - | - | - | 2.5 gm.    |
| Water           | - | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

At  $28^{\circ}C.$  spores are produced in 3-4 days. At room temperature they take much longer to appear.



**McKelvey's Medium for Yeast Sporulation**

|                          |   |   |            |
|--------------------------|---|---|------------|
| Chopped or grated carrot | - | - | 100 gm.    |
| Water at 60° C.          | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Shake well for about 1 hour. Warm up to the original temperature, and keep standing at this temperature for 2-3 hours. Filter through flannel. Add 2 per cent agar. Steam until dissolved. Tube out into test tubes for slants, adding about one-half teaspoonful of calcium sulphate to each tube.

**Cellulose Agar**

Make up a solution of ammonium hydroxide (spec. grav. 0.90) 10 parts to water 3 parts. Add copper carbonate until precipitate is no longer dissolved, and allow to stand overnight, after shaking well. Add 10 gm. of filter paper or paper pulp and shake until dissolved. Dilute to 10 litres and add slowly a 1 in 5 solution of hydrochloric acid, shaking vigorously until all the cellulose is precipitated. Dilute to 20 litres. Allow the cellulose to settle and decant off the supernatant liquid. Wash the residue with water, adding hydrochloric acid if the blue colour of the copper salt reappears; then with water to remove the chlorine. Allow to settle and decant off the liquid. Centrifuge to deposit the cellulose if necessary. Then make up the agar :

|                      |   |   |          |
|----------------------|---|---|----------|
| Cellulose suspension | - | - | 500 c.c. |
| Agar                 | - | - | 15 gm.   |

To this add the following nutrient solution :

|  |   |            |
|--|---|------------|
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) | - | 1 gm.      |
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - | 1 gm.      |
| Sodium chloride                                  | - | 1 gm.      |
| Ammonium sulphate                                | - | 2 gm.      |
| Calcium carbonate                                | - | 2 gm.      |
| Water to   | - | 1,000 c.c. |

**Corn-Meal Agar (1)**

|                   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|------------|
| Corn (maize) meal | - | 50 gm.     |
| Water             | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Warm at a temperature of 58°–60° C. for 1 hour. Filter and add 1.25 per cent of agar. Steam for 90 minutes. Filter and tube. Autoclave for 15 minutes at 115° C.

**Corn Meal Agar** (2)

|                   |   |   |   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Corn (maize) meal | - | - | - | - | 300 gm.    |
| Water             | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Boil for 15 minutes, and then decant off the clear liquid. Make up with 20 gm. of agar per litre of clear fluid.

**Malt Corn-Meal Agar** (Lister Institute)

Mix 50 gm. of crushed maize with 1 litre of water and autoclave for 2 hours at 120° C. Cool to 60° C. and add 1 tablespoonful of malt extract. Keep at the above temperature for 30 minutes. Filter and add 2 per cent of agar and steam for 30 minutes. Tube and sterilize by steaming.

**Malt Agar**

|              |   |   |   |   |          |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Malt extract | - | - | - | - | 10 gm.   |
| Agar         | - | - | - | - | 7.5 gm.  |
| Water        | - | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |

Dissolve the agar in the water in a steamer and filter through paper pulp. Add the malt extract dissolved in a little hot water. Autoclave at 115° C. for 20 minutes.

**Dung Agar**

About 1,000 gm. of horse, cow or rabbit dung are soaked in cold water for three days. The liquid is poured off and diluted with cold water until it is a pale straw colour. 25 gm. of agar are added to every litre of the solution, which is then sterilized in the autoclave.

**Potato Agar** (1)

Grate 500 gm. of clean, peeled potatoes into 500 c.c. of water. Allow to stand for 6–8 hours, without boiling. Filter off the solution and add 20 gm. of agar in 500 c.c. of water. Steam for  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour. Filter through paper pulp and autoclave for 20 minutes at 115° C.

**Potato Agar (2)**

About 250 gm. of potatoes are peeled, cut into small pieces, covered with water and boiled gently for about half an hour. The extract is allowed to cool and settle as much as possible, and the supernatant liquid is poured off and made up to 1,000 c.c. with water. It is placed in a flask with 25 gm. of agar, steamed until dissolved and then sterilized in the autoclave.

**Prune Agar (1)**

25 prunes are boiled for an hour, and the liquid poured off and made up to 1,000 c.c. 25 gm. of agar are added, and the whole steamed, filtered through paper pulp and sterilized.

**Prune Agar (2)**

Boil 4 prunes in 1,000 c.c. water for 1 hour, taking care that the skin is not broken. Strain through muslin and make up the volume with water. Add 2 per cent of agar and steam for  $\frac{3}{4}$  hour. Filter through paper pulp. Autoclave for 15 minutes at 115° C.

**Prune Agar (Milburn) (3)**

Soak 1 lb. of prunes in 1 litre of water for 12 hours. Filter through cloth. Concentrate to a specific gravity of 1.06-1.08. Use this in the proportion of 40 per cent for making up 2 per cent agar, and add casein as a nitrogen source.

**Brown's Synthetic Medium for Fungi**

|       |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Agar  | - | - | - | - | - | 7.5 gm.  |
| Water | - | - | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |

Dissolve the agar in the water, and then add the following :

|                                   |   |   |   |   |   |           |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|-----------|
| Glucose                           | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.     |
| Asparagine                        | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.     |
| Potassium phosphate ( $K_3PO_4$ ) | - | - | - | - | - | 0.625 gm. |
| Magnesium sulphate                | - | - | - | - | - | 0.375 gm. |

Autoclave for 15 minutes at 115° C.

**Standard Agar for Fungi (Das Gupta Formula)**

|                                   |   |   |   |   |               |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| Magnesium sulphate                | - | - | - | - | 0.75 gm.      |
| Potassium phosphate ( $K_3PO_4$ ) | - | - | - | - | 1.25 gm.      |
| Asparagine                        | - | - | - | - | 2.00 gm.      |
| Glucose                           | - | - | - | - | 2.00 gm.      |
| Potato starch                     | - | - | - | - | 10.00 gm.     |
| Agar                              | - | - | - | - | 15.00 gm.     |
| Water                             | - | - | - | - | 1,000.00 c.c. |

This medium gives good zonation and colour to cultures, with practically linear growth-rate.

**Czapek-Dox Agar**

|                                    |   |   |   |   |               |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| Sucrose                            | - | - | - | - | 30 gm.        |
| Sodium nitrate                     | - | - | - | - | 2 gm.         |
| Potassium phosphate ( $K_2HPO_4$ ) | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.         |
| Magnesium sulphate                 | - | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.       |
| Potassium chloride                 | - | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.       |
| Ferrous sulphate                   | - | - | - | - | 0.01 gm.      |
| Agar                               | - | - | - | - | 15.00 gm.     |
| Water                              | - | - | - | - | 1,000.00 c.c. |

For Mucoraceæ substitute glucose for sucrose.

**Sabouraud's Agar for Fungi**

|         |   |   |   |   |            |
|---------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Maltose | - | - | - | - | 40 gm.     |
| Peptone | - | - | - | - | 10 gm.     |
| Agar    | - | - | - | - | 15 gm.     |
| Water   | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Needs no adjustment. Sterilize at 100° C. only. Crude maltose is best. An equal weight of crude glucose may be substituted in certain cases.

**Conn's Agar**

|                                    |   |   |   |   |          |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Potassium nitrate                  | - | - | - | - | 2.00 gm. |
| Magnesium sulphate                 | - | - | - | - | 1.20 gm. |
| Potassium phosphate ( $KH_2PO_4$ ) | - | - | - | - | 2.70 gm. |
| Maltose                            | - | - | - | - | 7.20 gm. |

|               |   |   |   |   |               |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| Potato starch | - | - | - | - | 10.00 gm.     |
| Agar          | - | - | - | - | 15.00 gm.     |
| Water         | - | - | - | - | 1,000.00 c.c. |

Gives a good spreading effect.

#### Richard's Agar

|  |   |   |   |               |
|--|---|---|---|---------------|
| Potassium nitrate                                | - | - | - | 10.00 gm.     |
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - | - | - | 0.25 gm.      |
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) | - | - | - | 5.00 gm.      |
| Sucrose  | - | - | - | 50.00 gm.     |
| Potato starch                                    | - | - | - | 10.00 gm.     |
| Ferric chloride                                  | - | - | - | trace         |
| Agar   | - | - | - | 20.00 gm.     |
| Water  | - | - | - | 1,000.00 c.c. |

This agar gives a good aerial mycelium, but strains are not easily distinguishable.

#### Barnes' Agar

|   |   |   |   |            |
|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{K}_3\text{PO}_4$ ) | - | - | - | 0.1 gm.    |
| Ammonium nitrate                                | - | - | - | 0.1 gm.    |
| Potassium nitrate                               | - | - | - | 0.1 gm.    |
| Glucose   | - | - | - | 0.1 gm.    |
| Agar  | - | - | - | 2.5 gm.    |
| Distilled water                                 | - | - | - | 100.0 c.c. |

#### Clausen's Agar for Ascomycetes

##### *Inner dish*

|  |   |   |   |             |
|--|---|---|---|-------------|
| Potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) | - | - | - | 0.05 gm.    |
| Ammonium nitrate                                 | - | - | - | 0.05 gm.    |
| Magnesium sulphate                               | - | - | - | 0.02 gm.    |
| Ferrous phosphate                                | - | - | - | 0.001 gm.   |
| Agar   | - | - | - | 3.00 gm.    |
| Distilled water                                  | - | - | - | 100.00 c.c. |
| Inulin   | - | - | - | 2.00 gm.    |

##### *Outer dish*

The same as the above, but without inulin.

### Winogradsky's Culture Medium for Nitrogen Fixing Bacteria

A 4 per cent solution of silicic acid in distilled water is placed in flasks. On the addition of the following salts gelatinization occurs.

|            |                              |       |             |
|------------|------------------------------|-------|-------------|
| Solution A | Ammonium sulphate            | -     | 0.4 gm.     |
|            | Magnesium sulphate           | -     | 0.05 gm.    |
|            | Calcium chloride             | -     | a trace     |
|            | Water                        | - - - | 50 c.c.     |
| Solution B | Potassium phosphate          |       |             |
|            | ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) | - - - | 0.1 gm.     |
|            | Sodium carbonate             | -     | 0.6-0.9 gm. |
|            | Water                        | - - - | 50 c.c.     |

Mix in equal quantities and sterilize. Then add in small quantities to the silicic acid.

### Nutrient Gelatine

|                 |   |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Gelatine        | - | - | - | - | 40 gm.   |
| Peptone         | - | - | - | - | 5 gm.    |
| Lemco extract   | - | - | - | - | 5 gm.    |
| Sodium chloride | - | - | - | - | 2.5 gm.  |
| Water           | - | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |

### Glucose-Gelatine (1)

As above, with the addition of 1-2 per cent of glucose. The glucose should be added last and the medium sterilized only at 100° C.

### Glucose-Gelatine (2)

|                 |   |   |   |   |          |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Peptone         | - | - | - | - | 6 gm.    |
| Sodium chloride | - | - | - | - | 3 gm.    |
| Beef extract    | - | - | - | - | 3 gm.    |
| Dextrose        | - | - | - | - | 6 gm.    |
| Gelatine        | - | - | - | - | 60 gm.   |
| Water           | - | - | - | - | 600 c.c. |

The gelatine is added when the water containing the other ingredients is brought to the boil. The mixture is cooled to 60° C., and the white of two eggs is added and stirred well. The

liquid is then steamed for 10 minutes and filtered through paper pulp.

### Plain Lemco Agar

Add 2 per cent of agar to Lemco broth (see p. 87) to solidify it. Filter. Adjust pH. Sterilize at 115° C. for 15 minutes.

### Glucose-Agar

As above, with the addition of 2 per cent glucose. Sterilize at 100° C. only.

### Medium for Separating Fungi and Bacteria

The addition of 0.2 molar solution of potassium thiocyanate to agar prevents bacterial growth, but does not hinder fungi. The concentration should be such that there is 0.1 gm. of thiocyanate to each 5 c.c. of agar medium.

### Moist Chambers for Micro-culture of Fungi

(1) Balsam two small strips of glass, not above 1 mm. thick, to a microscope slide, at  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. apart. When dry lay a square  $\frac{3}{4}$  in. cover-glass on these, fixing it down with wax or vaseline. Run in a drop of prune agar, charge with spores, at one end of the shallow chamber thus formed, and close the other, open, end with a plug of cotton wool.

(2) *Nemon's*. Place a large drop of agar or culture medium on a slide, and flatten it out under a large cover-glass. When set, lift the cover and cut the flat cake of medium in halves, separating them slightly with the knife. Sow the flat edge of one half with spores and replace the cover-glass.

### Egg Albumen Agar for Actinomycetes (Waksman)

|                                    |   |   |   |   |               |
|------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------|
| Dextrose                           | - | - | - | - | 10 gm.        |
| Potassium phosphate ( $K_2HPO_4$ ) |   |   |   |   | 0.5 gm.       |
| Magnesium sulphate                 | - | - |   |   | 0.2 gm.       |
| Ferric sulphate                    | - | - | - |   | trace         |
| Egg albumen (dried)                | - | - |   |   | 0.15 gm.      |
| Agar                               | - | - | - | - | 15.0 gm.      |
| Water                              | - | - | - | - | 1,000.00 c.c. |

Albumen is dissolved in *N.*/10 sodium hydroxide until neutral to phenolphthalein, then added to the warm mixture.

**Standard Agar for Soil Bacteria** (Thornton)

|                                    |              |
|------------------------------------|--------------|
| Potassium phosphate ( $K_2HPO_4$ ) | 1.0 gm.      |
| Magnesium sulphate - - -           | 0.2 gm.      |
| Calcium chloride - - -             | 0.1 gm.      |
| Sodium chloride - - -              | 0.1 gm.      |
| Ferric chloride - - -              | 0.002 gm.    |
| Potassium nitrate - - -            | 0.5 gm.      |
| Asparagine - - - -                 | 0.5 gm.      |
| Mannitol - - - -                   | 1.0 gm.      |
| Water to - - - -                   | 1,000.0 c.c. |

Dissolve the potassium phosphate and nitrate and the asparagine in 500 c.c. of water. Then add the magnesium sulphate, calcium, sodium and ferric chlorides in that order at room temperature, from standard solutions. (See below.) Next add 20 gm. of agar, make up to 1,000 c.c. and dissolve at 100° C. The agar should be soaked in 0.05 per cent sulphuric acid at room temperature for 15 minutes, washed until acid free, then dried before using. Filter through layer of absorbent cotton wool or paper pulp 0.5 in. thick. Dissolve the mannitol in the filtrate, make up to 1,000 c.c. with boiling water, against a counterpoise flask containing 1,000 c.c. of water. Cool to 60° C., and adjust the pH to 7.4 against brom-thymol blue. Tube and sterilize for 15 minutes at 15 lb. pressure. Incubate at 20° C. for 10-12 days to test sterility.

**Standard Solutions for Thornton's Agar**

|  |                |
|--|----------------|
|  | Per 1,000 c.c. |
| Magnesium sulphate—4 gm. in 100 c.c. of solution | Take 5 c.c.    |
| Calcium chloride—2 gm. in 100 c.c. of solution   | Take 5 c.c.    |
| Sodium chloride—2 gm. in 100 c.c. of solution    | Take 5 c.c.    |
| Ferric chloride—0.04 gm. in 100 c.c. of solution | Take 5 c.c.    |

**Silica Jelly** (Onslow Formula)

Weigh 20 gm. of water glass. Dilute with 100 c.c. of freshly boiled distilled water, free from carbon dioxide. Pour 75 c.c. of



this into a mixture of 25 c.c. hydrochloric acid with 75 c.c. of water. Dialyze (in parchment) for 3-4 hours in running water. Add a very little dilute nitric acid. Pour into a dish to set. Jelly forms in 2 hours.

### Silica Gel Medium (Doryland)

In 500 c.c. water dissolve 8.40 gm. of sodium silicate and 24.00 gm. of potassium silicate. Dilute hydrochloric acid to a strength just a little more than that required to neutralize an equal volume of silicate solution. To the acid then add :

|                    |   |   |   |          |
|--------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Magnesium sulphate | - | - | - | 0.5 gm.  |
| Calcium oxide      | - | - | - | 0.01 gm. |
| Ferrous sulphate   | - | - | - | 0.01 gm. |
| Manganese sulphate | - | - | - | 0.01 gm. |
| Ammonium sulphate  | - | - | - | 1.0 gm.  |

Standardize this solution against the silicate solution, so that 1 c.c. of acid neutralizes 1 c.c. of silicates. Use methyl orange. Standardize acetic, sulphuric and phosphoric acids in the same way, with phenolphthalein.

### Mix :

|                   |   |   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Hydrochloric acid | - | - | - | 153.5 c.c. |
| Acetic acid       | - | - | - | 153.5 c.c. |
| Sulphuric acid    | - | - | - | 77.0 c.c.  |
| Phosphoric acid   | - | - | - | 116.0 c.c. |

1 c.c. of this mixture will neutralize 1 c.c. of mixed silicates. The acid mixture is placed in a sterile flask and connected to a self-filling burette. The silicate solution likewise. Fill the burettes, and leave standing for 2 hours to become sterile. Plug the overflow of the burettes with cotton wool. Run 5 c.c. of each fluid into a sterile Petri dish and mix by rotating the dish. Now add dextrose or other non-acid carbon source, in sterile aqueous solution, so as to give a 1 per cent concentration in the medium. Sets solid in about 5 minutes. About 80 per cent of organisms will grow on this medium.

For nitrate-nitrogen substitute nitric acid for acetic acid in the

acid mixture. Other carbon or nitrogen sources may be substituted if found necessary.

**AUTOCCLAVE TEMPERATURES AND PRESSURES**

| Temperatures |      | Atmospheres | Pressures    |             |
|--------------|------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| ° F.         | ° C. |             | Kgm./sq. cm. | lb./sq. in. |
| 212          | 100  | 1·00        | 1·03         | 14·6        |
| 221          | 105  | 1·19        | 1·23         | 17·4        |
| 230          | 110  | 1·41        | 1·46         | 20·07       |
| 239          | 115  | 1·67        | 1·72         | 24·4        |
| 248          | 120  | 1·96        | 2·03         | 28·8        |
| 257          | 125  | 2·29        | 2·37         | 33·5        |
| 266          | 130  | 2·66        | 2·76         | 39·8        |
| 275          | 135  | 3·09        | 3·19         | 45·0        |

**Cultivation of Water Moulds** (Saprolegniales)

Class material can be readily obtained by immersing in pond water sterilized seeds, cut in half, of hemp or cress. Sporangia appear in about 4 days, sex organs in about 6 days. Cultures subsequently can be transferred to corn-meal agar (see p. 93).





## CHAPTER X

### SOLUTIONS FOR VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS

THE range of volumetric analyses commonly carried out in botanical class-work is not very extensive, and the number of stock solutions which it is desirable to keep at hand is correspondingly small. The specialized worker in ecology or in plant physiology will, of course, make use of standard reference books which cover the whole field, for his particular needs. In this chapter it is the student or those in charge of laboratory classes for students, whom we have had in mind in selecting receipts. They will find here collected the chief types of solutions which are likely to be in daily use, and which it is often necessary to make up in considerable quantities. To these have been added a few special methods, not so generally familiar, which experience has shown may be sometimes valuable even in class-work.

It should be mentioned that in titration the choice of a proper indicator does not always receive the attention it deserves. The chart on p. 107 shows a choice of suitable indicators for any particular  $pH$ . This method is to be preferred to the use of a Universal Indicator, though this or the British Drug Houses "4-11" indicator may be used for determining the  $pH$  of soils in the field. The quality of indicator used is important in accurate work.

#### Choice of Indicators in Titration

- (1) *Strong acid and strong base, or, weak acid and weak base.*  
As near true neutrality as possible. Use brom-thymol blue or phenol red.
- (2) *Weak acid and strong base* (for example, such acids as acetic, oxalic, benzoic, etc.). Solution when neutralized will be in alkaline  $pH$ . Use phenolphthalein ( $pH$  8.3-10).

- (3) *Strong acid and weak base* (for example, ammonium hydroxide). Solution will finally be in acid pH. Use methyl orange (pH 2.9-4.6).

### Hydrochloric Acid Normal \*

Dilute 100 c.c. of strong acid to 1 litre with water. Titrate with standard borax solution or with standard sodium carbonate solution, and add the necessary water to make each c.c. contain 0.0365 gm. of acid.

### Sulphuric Acid Normal \*

Dilute 40 c.c. of strong acid to 1 litre with water, cooling carefully. Pour the acid into half the quantity of water, cool, and add the remainder. Titrate with standard sodium carbonate solution and add the necessary water.

### Nitric Acid Normal \*

Add 75 c.c. of strong acid to 1 litre of water. Titrate against standard sodium carbonate solution and add the necessary water.

### Potassium Hydroxide Normal

Dissolve 70 gm. of potassium hydroxide in 1 litre of water, and titrate against standard hydrochloric acid and add the necessary quantity of water.

### Sodium Hydroxide Normal

Dissolve 60 gm. of stick sodium hydroxide in 1 litre of water. Titrate with standard hydrochloric acid and add the necessary water.

### Sodium Carbonate Normal

Heat 100 gm. of sodium carbonate to dull redness in a large porcelain dish until the weight becomes constant. Weigh out accurately the anhydrous sodium carbonate produced, and dissolve in such a quantity of water that each c.c. of solution contains 0.053 gm. of the carbonate or 53.00 gm. per litre.

\* See also tables on p. 149.

**Oxalic Acid Normal**

Weigh out accurately 63.02 gm. of the pure acid and dissolve in enough water to make 1 litre. This solution may be used as a standard for checking other solutions.

**Acetic Acid Normal**

Weigh out 70 gm. of the glacial acid and dilute with 1,000 c.c. of water. Titrate against standard sodium hydroxide and add the necessary water. The standard solution should contain 60 gm. per litre.

**Barium Hydroxide Normal**

Weigh out 170 gm. of barium hydroxide and dissolve in 1 litre of water, together with about 3 gm. of barium chloride. Titrate against standard hydrochloric acid and add the necessary water.

**Borax Solution Normal**

Recrystallize some pure sodium diborate several times, to obtain a pure sample, and expose the crystals for some days under a large inverted funnel supported on corks. Weigh out the crystals accurately, and make up with water so that each c.c. of solution contains 0.191 gm. borax.

**Potassium Permanganate N./10**

Weigh out 4 gm. of potassium permanganate and dissolve in 1 litre of water. Titrate with standard oxalic acid. Add the necessary water, so that each c.c. shall contain 0.00316 gm. of permanganate.

**Potassium Dichromate N./10**

Dissolve in such a quantity of water that each c.c. shall contain 0.0049 gm. of dichromate or 4.904 gm. per litre.

**Ammonium Oxalate N./10**

Dissolve 9 gm. of the pure salt in 1 litre of water. Titrate with potassium permanganate, and add the water necessary to make each c.c. contain 0.0062 gm. of ammonium oxalate.

**Iodine N./10**

Weigh out 15 gm. of pure re-sublimed iodine, and dissolve in 1 litre of water containing 50 gm. potassium iodide. Make up the solution with sufficient water, so that each c.c. shall contain 0.0127 gm. of iodine or 12.69 gm. per litre.

**Sodium Thiosulphate N./10**

Dissolve about 30 gm. of the pure crystalline salt in 1 litre of water and titrate with standard iodine solution.

**Silver Nitrate N./10**

Weigh out accurately 17 gm. of silver nitrate and dissolve in 1 litre of water. The solution should contain 0.017 gm. of silver nitrate per c.c. or 16.99 gm. per litre.

**Sodium Chloride N./10**

Weigh out accurately about 6.0 gm. of dry sodium chloride which has been prepared by precipitating a saturated solution of salt in strong hydrochloric acid. Dissolve in such a quantity of distilled water that each c.c. contains 0.00585 gm. of sodium chloride.

**Methyl Orange**

Dissolve 1 gm. in 1 litre of water for a general indicator.

**Phenolphthalein**

Dissolve about 15 gm. in 1 litre of 90 per cent alcohol, and keep the solution well stoppered.

**Litmus Solution (1)**

Commercial litmus consists of litmus mixed with chalk or gypsum. Mix about 25 gm. of the solid with 1 litre of water. Allow to stand in a warm place for several hours, shaking occasionally. Filter and add drops of dilute nitric acid until a purple



colour is obtained. Keep the solution in a bottle with a perforated stopper, so that air has free access to the solution.

### Preparing Litmus Solution for Bacteriological Purposes (2)

Place 80 gm. granulated litmus in a mortar and grind it with 300 c.c. of 40 per cent alcohol. Decant into a 2-litre flask. Repeat with a fresh 300 c.c. of alcohol, and again with 400 c.c., making 1 litre in all. With the last lot of alcohol pour the remains of the solid litmus into the flask. Boil 1 minute. Stand overnight. Decant off extract, but do not filter. Make up to 1,000 c.c. with water. Add *N./1* hydrochloric acid drop by drop until the extract is purple. This takes about 20 c.c. per litre. Add about 2 per cent to the culture medium.

### PREPARATION OF SOLUTIONS OF SOME INDICATORS FOR pH DETERMINATION (Sorensen)

| Indicator                                    | pH range  | Colour change         | Concentration           | Amount required in drops for 10 c.c. of solution |
|--|-----------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Methyl violet 6B -                           | 0.1- 3.2  | Yellow—violet         | 0.05% in water          | 3-8  |
| Diphenylamine<br>orange = Tropæolin<br>OO    | 1.4- 2.6  | Red—yellow            | 0.01% in water          | 3-8  |
| Dimethyl-amino<br>azobenzine                 | 2.9- 4.0  | Red—yellow            | 0.08% in 80%<br>alcohol | 5-10   |
| Methyl orange -                              | 2.9- 4.0  | Red—yellow            | 0.01% in water          | 3-5  |
| Congo red - -                                | 3.0- 5.0  | Violet—blue<br>—red   | 0.01% in water          | 3-5  |
| Methyl red - -                               | 4.2- 6.3  | Red—yellow            | 0.02% in 60%<br>alcohol | 4-5  |
| Litmus - - -                                 | 4.5- 8.3  | Blue—red              |                         |  |
| Paranitrophenol -                            | 5.0- 7.0  | Colourless—<br>yellow | 0.04% in 60%<br>alcohol | 10-20  |
| Neutral red - -                              | 6.8- 8.0  | Red—yellow            | 0.01% in 50%<br>alcohol | 10-20  |
| $\alpha$ -Naphthol phthalein                 | 7.3- 8.7  | Yellow—green<br>—blue | 0.04% in 60%<br>alcohol | 4-12   |
| $\alpha$ -Naphthol orange<br>= Tropæolin OOO | 7.6- 8.9  | Yellow—red            | 0.01% in water          | 4-10   |
| Phenolphthalein -                            | 8.3-10.0  | Colourless—red        | 0.05% in 50%<br>alcohol | 10-20  |
| Thymol phthalein -                           | 9.3-10.5  | Colourless—<br>blue   | 0.04% in 50%<br>alcohol | 3-20   |
| Resorcinol orange<br>= Tropæolin O           | 11.1-12.7 | Yellow—<br>orange     | 0.01% in water          | 5-10   |

TABLE OF INDICATORS FOR pH (Clarke &amp; Lubs)

| Indicator             | pH range | Colour change | Indicator solution        |                               | Concentration per 100 c.c. |
|-----------------------|----------|---------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
|                       |          |               | Water per 0.1 gm. of dye  | N./20 NaOH per 0.1 gm. of dye |                            |
| Cresol red (acid)     | 0.6-1.7  | Red—yellow    | 500 c.c.                  | 5.9 c.c.                      | 0.02%                      |
| Thymol blue (acid)    | 1.2-2.3  | Red—yellow    | 250 c.c.                  | 4.7 c.c.                      | 0.04%                      |
| Metacresol purple     | 1.2-2.5  | Red—yellow    | 250 c.c.                  | 5.9 c.c.                      | 0.04%                      |
| Bromphenol blue       | 3.4-4.6  | Yellow—blue   | 250 c.c.                  | 4.1 c.c.                      | 0.04%                      |
| Bromchlor phenol blue | 3.5-4.6  | Yellow—blue   | 250 c.c.                  | 3.5 c.c.                      | 0.04%                      |
| Methyl red - -        | 4.4-5.7  | Red—yellow    | 500 c.c.<br>(60% alcohol) | 7.4 c.c.                      | 0.02%                      |
| Bromcresol green      | 4.1-5.3  | Yellow—blue   | 250 c.c.                  | 3.4 c.c.                      | 0.04%                      |
| Bromcresol purple     | 5.5-6.8  | Yellow—purple | 250 c.c.                  | 4.1 c.c.                      | 0.04%                      |
| Chlorphenol red       | 5.4-6.7  | Yellow—red    | 250 c.c.                  | 5.2 c.c.                      | 0.04%                      |
| Bromthymol blue       | 6.5-7.7  | Yellow—blue   | 250 c.c.                  | 3.5 c.c.                      | 0.04%                      |
| Phenol red - -        | 7.2-8.5  | Yellow—red    | 500 c.c.                  | 6.3 c.c.                      | 0.02%                      |
| Cresol red (alk.)     | 7.5-8.7  | Yellow—red    | 500 c.c.                  | 5.9 c.c.                      | 0.02%                      |
| Thymol blue (alk.)    | 8.3-9.5  | Yellow—blue   | 250 c.c.                  | 4.7 c.c.                      | 0.04%                      |

Reduce the 0.1 gm. of dye-stuff in an agate mortar, and, whilst reducing, add the prescribed amount of *N.*/20 sodium hydroxide. When the substance is completely dissolved, pour the neutral solution, without loss, into a flask. Add distilled water to one-quarter of final volume, heat on water bath at 80°-90° C. until perfect solution has taken place, cool, and dilute to prescribed volume.

Owing to instability of bromcresol purple in presence of alkali, place the weighed dye in a flask and fill to three-quarters of final volume with distilled water. Add the necessary *N.*/20 sodium hydroxide and heat, while stirring, to 80°-90° C.





## CHAPTER XI

### PHOTOGRAPHIC REAGENTS

PHOTOGRAPHY has now become an essential part of botanical work, whether for recording the appearance of plants and vegetation in the field or for recording microscopic preparations. The preparation of lantern slides is also necessary for teaching purposes. Whether in time lantern slides will be replaced by the cinematograph film is open to question ; but there is no doubt that increasing use will be made of this in the future, and many botanical departments are already provided not only with their own cinematograph projectors, but also with instruments for recording cinematograph films of microscopic objects. The portraying of the life-cycles of microscopic objects by time-lapse cinematography will do much to clarify the student's mind about such matters.

The reagents necessary for botanical photography are relatively few, though it is important to point out that great care should be exercised in the selection of plates and developers for different kinds of work. A plate suitable for landscape photography is useless for copying line drawings, while the work of the most suitable plate may be ruined by the employment of the wrong developer.

Orthochromatic or panchromatic process plates are necessary for many types of work, and the selection of suitable light filters to give the maximum contrast or maximum detail in photomicrographic work needs careful consideration. (See p. 159.)

While contrast is desirable for some work, it is equally undesirable in others, lantern slides are quite as frequently exhibited showing too much contrast, producing a soot and milk effect, as having too little contrast. The selection of the right plate, the

correct developer and the proper printing material is necessary before a good result can be obtained, even if the exposure and time of development are correct.

### Metol-Hydroquinone Developer

|                  |   |   |   |   |   |            |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Metol            | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.      |
| Sodium sulphite  | - | - | - | - | - | 15 gm.     |
| Hydroquinone     | - | - | - | - | - | 4 gm.      |
| Sodium carbonate | - | - | - | - | - | 15 gm.     |
| Water            | - | - | - | - | - | 1,250 c.c. |

This is a good general developer for plates and films.

### Metol-Hydroquinone for Negatives and Papers (Wall)

|                  |   |   |   |   |   |            |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Metol            | - | - | - | - | - | 2.25 gm.   |
| Sodium sulphite  | - | - | - | - | - | 45 gm.     |
| Sodium carbonate | - | - | - | - | - | 35 gm.     |
| Hydroquinone     | - | - | - | - | - | 4.7 gm.    |
| Water            | - | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

For negatives, dilute with equal quantity of water. For paper, use 1 part to 3 parts of water, and add 1 drop of 10 per cent potassium bromide to each 30 c.c. of diluted developer.

### Marion's Developer

|                          |   |   |   |   |   |              |
|--------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|--------------|
| Metol                    | - | - | - | - | - | 2.5 gm.      |
| Hydroquinone             | - | - | - | - | - | 10.0 gm.     |
| Potassium metabisulphite | - | - | - | - | - | 2.5 gm.      |
| Potassium bromide        | - | - | - | - | - | 1.5 gm.      |
| Sodium sulphite          | - | - | - | - | - | 150.0 gm.    |
| Sodium carbonate         | - | - | - | - | - | 150.0 gm.    |
| Water                    | - | - | - | - | - | 1,000.0 c.c. |

For fine-grain panchromatic plates, dilute with 8 times its volume of water. For bromide papers dilute with 3 times its volume of water. For gas-light papers dilute with an equal volume of water.

**Metol-Quinol Developer (Boyd)**

|                   |   |   |   |   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Metol             | - | - | - | - | - | 14 gm.     |
| Hydroquinone      | - | - | - | - | - | 56 gm.     |
| Potassium bromide | - | - | - | - | - | 12 gm.     |
| Warm water        | - | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

When dissolved, add 400 gm. sodium sulphite, and to the white pasty mass add 40 gm. of sodium hydroxide.

For plates and gas-light paper use 1 part of stock solution to 7 parts of water.

For bromide paper and lantern slides use 1 part of stock solution to 15 parts of water, and add 2 drops of 10 per cent potassium bromide solution.

**Metol-Hydroquinone Developer for Lantern Slides (Cramer)**

|                   |                  |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Metol            | - | - | - | - | 2 gm.    |
|                   | Hydroquinone     | - | - | - | - | 6 gm.    |
|                   | Sodium sulphite  | - | - | - | - | 30 gm.   |
|                   | Water            | - | - | - | - | 750 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Sodium carbonate | - | - | - | - | 15 gm.   |
|                   | Water            | - | - | - | - | 750 c.c. |

Mix in equal parts. When fresh add 1 drop of 10 per cent potassium bromide to each 30 c.c. of solution.

**Hydroquinone Developer**

|                   |                   |   |   |   |   |            |
|-------------------|-------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Hydroquinone      | - | - | - | - | 20 gm.     |
|                   | Sodium sulphite   | - | - | - | - | 100 gm.    |
|                   | Citric acid       | - | - | - | - | 8 gm.      |
|                   | Potassium bromide | - | - | - | - | 5 gm.      |
|                   | Water             | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Sodium hydroxide  | - | - | - | - | 20 gm.     |
|                   | Water             | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Use 100 c.c. each of *A* and *B* to 200 c.c. of water.

**Pyro-Soda Developer for Negatives (Cramer)**

|                   |                   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|-------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Sodium disulphite | - | - | - | - | 4.5 gm.  |
|                   | Pyrogallol        | - | - | - | - | 30 gm.   |
|                   | Water             | - | - | - | - | 640 c.c. |

|                   |                           |          |
|-------------------|---------------------------|----------|
| Solution <i>B</i> | Sodium sulphite (anhyd.)  | 60 gm.   |
|                   | Water - - - -             | 640 c.c. |
| Solution <i>C</i> | Sodium carbonate (anhyd.) | 30 gm.   |
|                   | Water - - - -             | 640 c.c. |

Mix 1 part of each of solutions *A*, *B* and *C* with 8 parts of water.

### Pyro-Soda Developer (Ilford)

|                   |                      |            |
|-------------------|----------------------|------------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Sodium carbonate - - | 100 gm.    |
|                   | Sodium sulphite - -  | 100 gm.    |
|                   | Potassium bromide -  | 2 gm.      |
|                   | Water - - - -        | 1,000 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Pyrogallol - - -     | 50 gm.     |
|                   | Nitric acid - - -    | 20 drops   |
|                   | Water - - - -        | 300 c.c.   |

Take 1 part of *B* and make up to 10 parts with water, and then add 10 parts of *A*. Solution *B* is better made up frequently.

### Fine-grain Developer

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| Metol - - - -           | 2.0 gm.      |
| Hydroquinone - - - -    | 5.0 gm.      |
| Sodium sulphite - - - - | 200.0 gm.    |
| Borax - - - -           | 8.0 gm.      |
| Boric acid - - - -      | 8.0 gm.      |
| Water - - - -           | 1,000.0 c.c. |

Use without dilution. Using Kodak Panatomic plates, develop for about 15 minutes at 19° C.

### Fine-grain Developer (Kodak *D* 76)

|                         |            |
|-------------------------|------------|
| Metol - - - -           | 2 gm.      |
| Hydroquinone - - - -    | 5 gm.      |
| Sodium sulphite - - - - | 200 gm.    |
| Borax - - - -           | 2 gm.      |
| Water - - - -           | 1,000 c.c. |

Develop for 9-12 minutes.



**Amidol Developer for Gas-light Papers**

|  |   |   |   |   |          |
|--|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Sodium sulphite                        | - | - | - | - | 25 gm.   |
| Amidol                                 | - | - | - | - | 4 gm.    |
| Potassium bromide 10 per cent aq. sol. |   |   |   |   | 1 c.c.   |
| Water to                               | - | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |

Dissolve in warm water in the order given and use when cold. When the temperature is high (70° F.) double the quantity of bromide, while at 80° F. use 6 times the quantity of bromide.

**Developer for Process Plates**

|                   |                     |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|---------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Hydroquinone        | - | - | - | 22 gm.   |
|                   | Sulphuric acid      | - | - | - | 2 c.c.   |
|                   | Sodium sulphite     | - | - | - | 15 gm.   |
|                   | Water               | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Sodium carbonate    | - | - | - | 15 gm.   |
|                   | Potassium carbonate | - | - | - | 45 gm.   |
|                   | Potassium bromide   | - | - | - | 4 gm.    |
|                   | Sodium sulphite     | - | - | - | 45 gm.   |
|                   | Water               | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |

For use mix equal parts of *A* and *B*.

**Developer for Strong Contrast in Negatives and Lantern Slides**

|                           |   |   |   |   |            |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Hydroquinone              | - | - | - | - | 20 gm.     |
| Sodium sulphite (anhyd.)  | - | - | - | - | 60 gm.     |
| Sodium carbonate (anhyd.) | - | - | - | - | 140 gm.    |
| Potassium bromide         | - | - | - | - | 12 gm.     |
| Water                     | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

If kept in a tightly stoppered bottle, with no air space at the top, this developer will keep well. Otherwise it must be made up freshly.

**Developer for Bromide Enlargements (Agfa)**

|                   |   |   |   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Metol             | - | - | - | - | 1 gm.      |
| Sodium sulphite   | - | - | - | - | 15 gm.     |
| Hydroquinone      | - | - | - | - | 4 gm.      |
| Sodium carbonate  | - | - | - | - | 15 gm.     |
| Potassium bromide | - | - | - | - | 1.8 gm.    |
| Water             | - | - | - | - | 1,250 c.c. |

Use without dilution and change frequently.

**Developer for Line Work** (Cramer)

|                   |                     |   |   |            |
|-------------------|---------------------|---|---|------------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Hydroquinone        | - | - | 45 gm.     |
|                   | Sodium sulphite     | - | - | 30 gm.     |
|                   | Sulphuric acid      | - | - | 4 c.c.     |
|                   | Water               | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Sodium carbonate    | - | - | 30 gm.     |
|                   | Potassium carbonate | - | - | 30 gm.     |
|                   | Potassium bromide   | - | - | 8 gm.      |
|                   | Sodium sulphite     | - | - | 90 gm.     |
|                   | Water               | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Use equal quantities of solutions *A* and *B*. This developer gives a high degree of contrast.

**Physical Development** (Wratten)

|                     |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Metol               | - | - | - | - | - | 5 gm.    |
| Citric acid         | - | - | - | - | - | 10 gm.   |
| Glacial acetic acid | - | - | - | - | - | 25 c.c.  |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |

This solution keeps well before silver is added. To the above solution add one-tenth of its volume of 10 per cent silver nitrate solution, that is, to 1¼ fluid oz. of developer add 1 dram of silver nitrate solution for each quarter-plate.

Density depends entirely on duration of development. Exposure should be about four times normal. Development may last from 2 to 5 minutes. The image goes back considerably in fixing, so that under-development is to be avoided. Any silver deposited on the negative can be wiped off after fixing with a pad of cotton wool.

**Pinacryptol Green**

A stock solution of 1 gm. of pinacryptol green in 500 c.c. of water is made and diluted 1 : 9 with water before use. To render panchromatic plates insensitive to red light, soak the plates in the solution for 2 minutes. Wash and then develop as for ordinary plates.

**Fixing Solution**

|                     |   |   |   |            |
|---------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Sodium thiosulphate | - | - | - | 300 gm.    |
| Water               | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

An acid fixing bath may be made by the addition of 25 gm. of potassium metabisulphite to the above quantities. The solution should be diluted with an equal quantity of water for papers.

**Acid Fixing Solution**

|                     |   |   |   |            |
|---------------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Sodium thiosulphate | - | - | - | 150 gm.    |
| Sodium bisulphite   | - | - | - | 15 gm.     |
| Water               | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Recommended for all kinds of plates.

**Hypo Eliminator**

Place the plates in water in a dish, and add slowly a solution of potassium permanganate till the pink colour remains unchanged. Then wash in water. If the quantity of potassium permanganate added is great it may act as a reducer, so that some preliminary washing is advisable before the potassium permanganate is used.

**Hardening Bath**

|          |   |   |   |          |
|----------|---|---|---|----------|
| Formalin | - | - | - | 15 c.c.  |
| Water    | - | - | - | 150 c.c. |

Soak plates or films for 10 minutes and then wash.

**Mercury Intensifier**

|                   |                   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|-------------------|---|---|----------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Mercuric chloride | - | - | 30 gm.   |
|                   | Water (hot)       | - | - | 500 c.c. |

Pour off when cold and add 30 drops of hydrochloric acid.

|                   |                    |   |   |          |
|-------------------|--------------------|---|---|----------|
| Solution <i>B</i> | Ammonium hydroxide | - | - | 20 drops |
|                   | Water              | - | - | 30 c.c.  |

Wash plates free from hypo and soak in solution *A* until bleached. Blacken in solution *B*. Wash in running water for half an hour. Solution *A* may be used repeatedly.

**Intensifier for Very Weak, 'Ghost' Negatives** (Zelger)

|                   |                                   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Copper sulphate                   | - | - | 5 gm.    |
|                   | Glacial acetic acid               | - | - | 28 c.c.  |
|                   | Water                             | - | - | 500 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Potassium iodide                  | - | - | 5 gm.    |
|                   | Ammonia (67 per cent of<br>0·880) | - | - | 46 c.c.  |
|                   | Water to make                     | - | - | 250 c.c. |

Bleach negative in a mixture of 2 parts *A* to 1 part *B*. Wash for 20 minutes in running water. Then darken with :

|                |   |   |   |            |
|----------------|---|---|---|------------|
| Silver nitrate | - | - | - | 1·5 gm.    |
| Sodium acetate | - | - | - | 6·0 gm.    |
| Water          | - | - | - | 570·0 c.c. |

If it is essential to avoid staining the negative, treat with alum solution between bleaching and darkening.

**Chromium Intensifier**

|                      |   |   |            |
|----------------------|---|---|------------|
| Potassium dichromate | - | - | 23 gm.     |
| Hydrochloric acid    | - | - | 0·3 c.c.   |
| Water                | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Bleach in above solution. Wash till free from yellow stain and redevelop in Amidol or other non-staining developer. Prolonged fixing is unnecessary, and the process may be repeated.

**Lead Intensifier**

This is only suitable for line subjects.

|                        |   |   |            |
|------------------------|---|---|------------|
| Lead nitrate           | - | - | 45 gm.     |
| Potassium ferricyanide | - | - | 68 gm.     |
| Acetic acid            | - | - | 19 c.c.    |
| Water                  | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Wash carefully in 10 per cent nitric acid and then in water.

Darken the negative in the following :

|                 |   |   |            |
|-----------------|---|---|------------|
| Sodium sulphide | - | - | 50 gm.     |
| Water           | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

or

|                      |   |   |            |
|----------------------|---|---|------------|
| Potassium dichromate | - | - | 100 gm.    |
| Ammonium hydroxide   | - | - | 50 c.c.    |
| Water                | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

**Farmer's Reducer**

Make a 1 in 5 solution of sodium thiosulphate, and add enough crystals of potassium ferricyanide to make it pale yellow. Negatives must be thoroughly soaked in water before being placed in the solution, and must be dropped into water as soon as reduction has proceeded far enough.

**Persulphate Reducer**

|                      |   |   |            |
|----------------------|---|---|------------|
| Ammonium persulphate | - | - | 35 gm.     |
| Sulphuric acid       | - | - | 18 drops   |
| Water                | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Use solution fresh. As soon as the negative is sufficiently reduced, immerse in 5 per cent sodium sulphate solution and then wash.

**Colour Sensitizer for Plates**

|                           |   |   |          |
|---------------------------|---|---|----------|
| Pinacyanol stock solution | - | - | 2 parts  |
| Pinachrome stock solution | - | - | 3 parts  |
| Water                     | - | - | 50 parts |

The stock solutions are made by dissolving 1 part of the dye in 1,000 parts of water. The mixture should be freshly made, and not used more than twice. Immerse the plates for 3 minutes. Wash in running water for 5 minutes and dry. Plates treated in this way are sensitive to all colours (panchromatic).

**Clearing Lantern Slides after Development**

|                  |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Alum             | - | - | - | - | - | 20 gm.   |
| Ferrous sulphate | - | - | - | - | - | 20 gm.   |
| Citric acid      | - | - | - | - | - | 20 gm.   |
| Water            | - | - | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |

This solution should be used after the slides come out of the fixing bath.

**Gold Toning Solution**

|                      |   |   |   |   |            |
|----------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Gold chloride        | - | - | - | - | 0.3 gm.    |
| Ammonium thiocyanate | - | - | - | - | 3.5 gm.    |
| Water                | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Dissolve the gold chloride and the ammonium thiocyanate separately in hot water. Mix the two, stirring all the time. This quantity will tone thirty quarter-plate prints. Wash prints for 15 minutes in running water before toning. When the desired colour is obtained, wash, fix, and wash again for an hour at least.

**Sepia Toning for Lantern Slides**

|                   |                    |   |   |   |   |              |
|-------------------|--------------------|---|---|---|---|--------------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Metol              | - | - | - | - | 1.5 gm.      |
|                   | Hydroquinone       | - | - | - | - | 6.0 gm.      |
|                   | Sodium sulphite    | - | - | - | - | 50.0 gm.     |
|                   | Sodium carbonate   | - | - | - | - | 100.0 gm.    |
|                   | Potassium bromide  | - | - | - | - | 1.0 gm.      |
|                   | Water              | - | - | - | - | 1,000.0 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Ammonium carbonate | - | - | - | - | 30 gm.       |
|                   | Ammonium bromide   | - | - | - | - | 30 gm.       |
|                   | Water              | - | - | - | - | 250 c.c.     |

Cold sepia tones : mix 8 parts of *A* to 1 part of *B*. Develop 5-8 minutes.

Warm sepia tones : mix 10 parts of *A* to 3 parts of *B*. Develop 12-15 minutes.

Purple-red sepia tones : mix 8 parts of *A* to 5 parts of *B*. Develop 20-30 minutes.

**Rapid Drying Bath for Negatives**

Soak the plate in two successive baths of 90 per cent alcohol, and then place in a current of air.

**Lead Sulphide Ruling on Photographic Plates**

|                   |                                 |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Lead acetate 10 per cent        | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
|                   | Thiocarbamide 10 per cent       | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
|                   | Water                           | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |
| Solution <i>B</i> | Potassium hydroxide 10 per cent | - | - | - | - | 250 c.c. |

The two solutions are mixed before use and stirred, the plate is gently heated, placed in the liquid and rocked. The layer deposited on the glass enables very fine lines to be ruled in it.

### Photographic Reproduction of Precision Scales

Clean glass plates are coated with a mixture of 90 c.c. egg albumen in 30 c.c. distilled water. Centrifuge to remove excess of albumen and dry without heat.

Sensitize with 5 per cent silver nitrate solution. Wash and dry.

Such plates require 20 minutes' exposure at 100 cm. from 20 amp arc lamp or about 2 hr. with a 1000-watt lamp. They are developed for 20 minutes in the following developer :

|             |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Pyrogallol  | - | - | - | - | - | 0.75 gm. |
| Citric acid | - | - | - | - | - | 0.75 gm. |
| Nitric acid | - | - | - | - | - | 1 drop   |
| Water       | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

6 drops of 5 per cent silver nitrate are added to 20 c.c. of developer. This process yields a grainless image.

### Removing Emulsion from Photographic Plates

The emulsion may be dissolved with 10–20 per cent sulphuric acid, and the slides when required can be cleaned with soap and water.

### 'Cellophane' for Lantern Slides

'Cellophane' cut to the size of a lantern plate is inserted in a folded sheet of carbon paper with the two carbon surfaces inside. The required legend is then typed, when the letters come out on both sides of the 'Cellophane' and give a good dense impression. 'Cellophane' may also be written on with indian ink. The sheets should be finally enclosed between glass-covers.

### Varnish for Negatives

|              |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Celluloid    | - | - | - | - | - | 10 gm.   |
| Amyl acetate | - | - | - | - | - | 500 c.c. |

To counteract the odour of amyl acetate a small proportion of oil of lavender may be added. The solution may be allowed to

flow over the negative, or may be applied with a brush to the cold negative.

### Drawing on Lantern Slides

Lantern slide glasses may be coated by flowing over the surface a very thin solution of 0.25 gm. of Canada balsam in 50 c.c. of benzol. Dry by heat.

The surface takes indian ink well, and may also be painted upon with transparent oil colours thinned with turpentine. The latter should be applied in single strokes.

### Ink Drawings from Prints

The following may be used on bromide or gas-light paper. After outlining the subject with waterproof indian ink, bleach the image with the following :

|               |   |   |   |              |
|---------------|---|---|---|--------------|
| Thiocarbamide | - | - | - | 27.5 gm.     |
| Nitric acid   | - | - | - | 25.0 c.c.    |
| Water         | - | - | - | 1,000.0 c.c. |

### Blocking-out Mixture

- (1) Indian red water colour, students' quality in tubes, is good for blocking out. It should be thinned down for use, and does not crack.
- (2) Commercial Brunswick black may be used, especially for large areas.

### Sizes of Lantern Plates

|          |   |   |
|----------|---|---|
| English  | - | 3.25 in. × 3.25 in.                     |
| French   | - | 85 mm. × 100 mm. (long side horizontal) |
| American | - | 4 in. × 3.25 in. (long side horizontal) |

### Cinematograph Films

Table indicating the rate of action, as seen on the screen, according to the rate at which the frames are exposed in the camera.

|                       |   |   |   |                      |
|-----------------------|---|---|---|----------------------|
| 120 frames per second | - | - | - | $\frac{1}{3}$ normal |
| 64 frames per second  | - | - | - | $\frac{1}{4}$ normal |



|                        |   |   |   |                      |
|------------------------|---|---|---|----------------------|
| 32 frames per second   | - | - | - | $\frac{1}{2}$ normal |
| 16 frames per second   | - | - | - | normal               |
| 8 frames per second    | - | - | - | 2 normal             |
| 1 frame per second     | - | - | - | 16 normal            |
| 1 frame per minute     | - | - | - | 960 normal           |
| 1 frame per 4 minutes  | - | - | - | 3,740 normal         |
| 1 frame per 6 minutes  | - | - | - | 5,760 normal         |
| 1 frame per 10 minutes | - | - | - | 9,600 normal         |
| 1 frame per 15 minutes | - | - | - | 14,400 normal        |

**Table of Relative Exposures in Copying**

|                       |               |               |                |               |                |                |                |   |                |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---|----------------|
| Relative size of copy | 5             | 4             | $3\frac{1}{2}$ | 3             | $2\frac{1}{2}$ | 2              | $1\frac{1}{2}$ | 1 | $\frac{3}{4}$  |
| Relative exposure     | 9             | 6             | 5              | 4             | 3              | $2\frac{1}{2}$ | $1\frac{1}{2}$ | 1 | $\frac{3}{4}$  |
| Relative size of copy | $\frac{2}{3}$ | $\frac{1}{2}$ | $\frac{1}{3}$  | $\frac{1}{4}$ | $\frac{1}{5}$  | $\frac{1}{6}$  | $\frac{1}{8}$  |   | $\frac{1}{10}$ |
| Relative exposure     | $\frac{3}{4}$ | $\frac{3}{5}$ | $\frac{2}{5}$  | $\frac{2}{5}$ | $\frac{2}{5}$  | $\frac{1}{3}$  | $\frac{1}{3}$  |   | $\frac{1}{3}$  |

This table is intended for use with a copying camera, with fixed illumination. If the correct exposure for any size of copy is known, the table gives the correct exposure for any other size.





## CHAPTER XII

### WORKSHOP RECEIPTS

IT is remarkable how few botanical departments possess a well-equipped workshop. A bench in the preparation room is considered sufficient in many institutions, and no attempt is made either to repair or to construct apparatus. At the same time many pieces of apparatus can be easily made if attention is paid to this all-important section of botanical equipment. Much physiological apparatus which is sold at high prices can be constructed quite cheaply in the department workshop, while repairs can be quickly done, and the time wasted in sending apparatus back to the makers for minor adjustment may be saved. In the research laboratory new apparatus is constantly required, and the devising and constructing of equipment should form a part of the training of all postgraduate students.

The size and scope of a workshop will depend largely upon the funds available and the skill in making use of the tools provided. At the present time many small machine tools are available at reasonable prices which, even in the hands of an amateur, will soon save their cost in the improved work they will turn out and the time they will save. A botanical workshop should be equipped not only to deal with woodwork, but also with metal. A fairly wide range of wood tools should be provided, as well as the more commonly used metal ones. If electric power is available, a motor of about 1 horse-power may be installed, together with shafting from which various machine tools can be driven. The following machines will be found particularly useful : planing machine, 10-in. circular saw, drilling machine, 3 $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. lathe, bandsaw and grinding machine. A hand morticing machine will also be found extremely useful.

It is impossible within the compass of this book to enter into the question of the workshop and its equipment at all fully. The following receipts will be found useful, and will also be found helpful to those who have no special workshop at their disposal.

### Soldering Flux

Dissolve zinc scrap in concentrated hydrochloric acid. There should be excess of zinc.

Very good ready-made fluxes are 'Bakers' Preparation' or 'Fluxite'.

### Metagelatine

20 per cent gelatine solution, heated with concentrated oxalic acid and then neutralized with chalk. Gelatine thus treated does not set when cold, but it retains its adhesive properties and makes excellent cold glue.

### Luting Wax (See also p. 21)

|                            |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Beeswax                    | - | - | - | - | - | 30 parts |
| Vaseline                   | - | - | - | - | - | 50 parts |
| Mix and add powdered resin | - | - | - | - | - | 15 parts |

The hardness of the mixture may be varied by increasing or decreasing the quantity of beeswax. This mixture is valuable for sealing joints in glass tubing.

### Cleaning Mercury

Shake with a 1 per cent solution of mercurous nitrate, together with a few drops of strong nitric acid. Use equal volumes of solution and of mercury. Pour off the fluid and shake up with distilled water. Repeat the shaking with fresh solution and wash again with water. Filter through clean linen to take up surplus water, and dry by pouring through very fine needle holes in a filter paper contained in a filter funnel, or by heating to 110° C. in a dry oven.

### Flame Proofing

A solution of ammonium sulphamate in water gives flame proofing to fabric and paper.

**Blackening Laboratory Table-Tops (Spon)**

|                   |                        |   |   |           |
|-------------------|------------------------|---|---|-----------|
| Solution <i>A</i> | Ferrous sulphate       | - | - | 4 parts   |
|                   | Copper sulphate        | - | - | 4 parts   |
|                   | Potassium permanganate |   |   | 8 parts   |
|                   | Water                  | - | - | 100 parts |

Boil to dissolve, and brush on two coats while hot, letting one coat dry before applying the second. Rub off excess and smooth thoroughly.

|                   |                   |   |   |           |
|-------------------|-------------------|---|---|-----------|
| Solution <i>B</i> | Aniline oil       | - | - | 12 parts  |
|                   | Hydrochloric acid | - | - | 18 parts  |
|                   | Water             | - | - | 100 parts |

Apply two coats as before, when a black colour will be obtained, impervious to the usual bench reagents.

**Silvering Glass**

Glass must be cleaned thoroughly with whiting paste, and polished off with a clean cloth when dry.

Solution *A* Silver nitrate 5 per cent aqueous solution.  
Add strong ammonium hydroxide, drop by drop, till the solution is *almost* clear. It should be slightly opalescent, that is, the precipitate must not be entirely dissolved.

Solution *B* Sodium potassium tartrate 5.7 gm. to 100 c.c. water.

Equal quantities of solutions *A* and *B* and of distilled water are mixed. Place in a dish and immerse the glass face downwards, just below the surface. Stand for 3-4 hours or overnight. The longer the time the denser the coat of silver deposited. Wash and dry thoroughly.

**Fillers for Wood**

- (1) Plaster of Paris moistened with water immediately before use. The plaster should be tinted with a water stain to the final colour required before being used.
- (2) Equal parts of dry whitening and of plaster of Paris moistened with turpentine to make a wet paste.

- (3) *Beau Montage*. This is used for stopping, and is prepared by melting beeswax with an equal quantity of resin. Small quantities of shellac and of colouring matter are added. The mixture must be used hot.
- (4) 'Plastic wood' filling—a proprietary article—may also be used.

### Imperishable Putty

|                    |   |   |   |   |                    |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|--------------------|
| Spanish whiting    | - | - | - | - | 10 lb.             |
| White lead         | - | - | - | - | 1 lb.              |
| Boiled linseed oil | - | - | - | - | 1 lb.              |
| Olive oil          | - | - | - | - | $\frac{1}{2}$ pint |

Mix the Spanish whiting and white lead with the required amount of linseed oil, and then add the olive oil. Colouring matter may be added before mixing with the linseed oil. This putty does not harden. -

### To Prepare Lead Priming Paint

|               |   |   |   |   |                   |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| White lead    | - | - | - | - | 1 lb.             |
| Patent driers | - | - | - | - | 1 oz.             |
| Red lead      | - | - | - | - | $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. |

Thin with a mixture of linseed oil and turpentine in the proportion of 2 : 1.

### Preparing Size

|               |   |   |   |   |         |
|---------------|---|---|---|---|---------|
| Powdered size | - | - | - | - | 2 oz.   |
| Water         | - | - | - | - | 1 quart |

Mix the size thoroughly with an equal volume of cold water, and then add the rest of the water, boiling. Apply before it is cold. A coat of size applied to woodwork before varnishing prevents the latter from soaking in. Stain may be added to the size, so that the colouring of the wood is done at the same time. Apply with a rag or large brush.

### Vandyke Stain

A good general stain for wood may be made by dissolving, with heat, 4 oz. of powdered Vandyke brown in 1 pint of water.

Filter or decant off the liquid, and dilute to the required colour. Vandyke *crystals* will not dissolve in water.

### Shellac Varnish for Polishing

Shellac - - - - - 5 oz.  
Alcohol 95 per cent - - - - 1 pint

It will be ready to use in about 6 hours. The article to be polished must be dry and warm before beginning work.

### Stain Colours for Wood

*Mahogany.* To make mahogany richer in colour use a solution of potassium dichromate in water. For darker results dissolve the dichromate in ammonia.

*Walnut.* To make a rich walnut colour dissolve equal quantities of powdered burnt umber and Vandyke brown in ammonia, and add water to give the right colour.

*Oak.* To darken oak, sponge with strong ammonia. Oak may be fumed by enclosing the article in an air-tight case with a saucer of strong ammonia (0·880).

### Paint for Blackboards (1)

To make 1 gallon of paint take 10 oz. pulverized pumice stone ; 6 oz. pulverized rotten stone ;  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. lampblack, and mix with enough alcohol to make a thick paste. Grind the mixture thoroughly, and then dissolve 14 oz. shellac in the remainder of the gallon of alcohol. Stir together, and the paint is ready for use.

### Paint for Blackboards (2)

Take a pint of alcohol and mix with it  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb. of unbleached shellac, and let it stand for 24 hours. To 2 pints of alcohol add  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. of lampblack and  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. flour of emery (powdered emery). Mix the two solutions thoroughly together. The paint should be of the consistency of varnish ; if too thick add alcohol, if too thin add lampblack.

Apply with as large a brush as possible.

If a plaster wall is to be used, sandpaper the wall and stop any cracks with plaster of Paris, then apply the above mixture.



**Pulley Speed Calculations**

| <i>Given</i>  | <i>Method</i>          | <i>Result</i>                         |
|---|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Diam. of driving pulley ( <i>a</i> )<br>Diam. of driven pulley ( <i>b</i> )<br>r.p.m. of driving pulley ( <i>c</i> )  | $\frac{a \times b}{c}$ | r.p.m. of driven pulley ( <i>d</i> )  |
| Diam. of driving pulley ( <i>a</i> )<br>r.p.m. of driving pulley ( <i>c</i> )<br>r.p.m. of driven pulley ( <i>d</i> ) | $\frac{a \times c}{d}$ | Diam. of driven pulley ( <i>b</i> )   |
| Diam. of driving pulley ( <i>a</i> )<br>Diam. of driven pulley ( <i>b</i> )<br>r.p.m. of driven pulley ( <i>d</i> )   | $\frac{b \times d}{a}$ | r.p.m. of driving pulley ( <i>c</i> ) |
| Diam. of driven pulley ( <i>b</i> )<br>r.p.m. of driven pulley ( <i>d</i> )<br>r.p.m. of driving pulley ( <i>c</i> )  | $\frac{b \times d}{c}$ | Diam. of driving pulley ( <i>a</i> )  |

r.p.m. = revolutions per minute.

**Duplicating Jelly (As for Hektograph)**

|                 |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| Glycerine       | - | - | - | - | - | 6 lb. |
| Barium sulphate | - | - | - | - | - | 2 lb. |
| Sheet gelatine  | - | - | - | - | - | 1 lb. |
| Demerara sugar  | - | - | - | - | - | 1 lb. |

Soak all the materials in 4 pints of water for 24 hours. Put the whole in a saucepan and boil until the gelatine is dissolved, about an hour, stirring all the time. Pour into flat, level tin. Slightly warm the paper before drawing on it. Use a good smooth-surface paper for drawing, and press down very evenly on the jelly for 5 minutes, using a squeegee lightly. Peel off from one corner. Avoid any dragging movement of the paper. Fifty copies can be taken.

**Accumulator Charging**

Accumulators should be filled with sulphuric acid of specific gravity 1.250. A battery suffering from sulphation may be rectified by pouring out the acid, washing thoroughly with water, and then filling up with sodium sulphate 200 gm., water 1 litre

( $\frac{1}{4}$  lb. to 1 pint). Charge for 60 hours. Wash out again with water, refill with fresh acid and recharge until gassing freely.

### **To Store Accumulators Safely**

Charge fully and leave for about 6 hours. Pour off and keep the acid. Fill with distilled water and leave some hours. Pour off the water and screw up the filling cap tightly.

In this condition the accumulator will keep for months undamaged. To use again, fill with acid and recharge.

### **Grinding Glass**

Use pure glycerine and emery powder.

### **Cutting Wide Glass Tubing**

Scratch right round with a diamond. Wrap wet filter paper  $\frac{1}{8}$  in. wide round the tube to a thickness of about 2 mm. on both sides of the scratch and about 2 mm. from it. Heat the scratch in a very small flame while rotating the tube.

### **Polarity Paper**

Add a little alcoholic phenolphthalein to a 10 per cent solution of potassium chloride in water. Soak filter paper in the solution and dry. For use moisten with water and touch with the battery leads. A red stain shows the negative terminal.

### **Lubricants for Cutting, Drilling or Tapping Metals**

For steel, and most rolled metals, use the following :

|              |   |   |   |   |   |                   |
|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|-------------------|
| Soft soap    | - | - | - | - | - | $\frac{1}{4}$ lb. |
| Washing soda | - | - | - | - | - | 1 oz.             |
| Water        | - | - | - | - | - | 1 gallon          |

For cast metals, cut dry.

For copper and alloys rich in copper, cut dry, or for fine work, use milk.

For cool steel use turpentine.

For aluminium, cast and rolled, use turpentine or paraffin.

For tapping holes in steel use lard oil.

For tapping holes in cast iron, cut dry and finish off with white lead and tallow.

## THREADS FOR MICROSCOPE AND CAMERA MOUNTS

| R.M.S. and R.P.S. lens mounts | Outside diam., inches | Threads per inch | Remarks                           |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Male                          | 0.7982                | 36               | Microscope obj. male              |
|                               | 0.7952                | 36               |                                   |
| Female                        | 0.8030                | 36               | Microscope obj. female            |
|                               | 0.8000                | 36               |                                   |
| 1                             | 1.0000                | 24               | R.M.S. mounts                     |
| 1                             | 1.0000                | 32               | Cine-lens mounts (U.S. standard)  |
| $1\frac{1}{4}$                | 1.2500                | 24               | R.P.S. lens mounts                |
| $1\frac{3}{8}$                | 1.3750                | 24               | Ross lens mount, No. 0            |
| $1\frac{1}{2}$                | 1.5000                | 24               | R.P.S. and Ross lens mount, No. 1 |
| $1\frac{5}{8}$                | 1.6250                | 24               | Ross lens mount, No. 1a           |
| $1\frac{3}{4}$                | 1.7500                | 24               | R.P.S. and Ross lens mount, No. 2 |
| $1\frac{7}{8}$                | 1.8750                | 24               | Ross lens mount, No. 2a           |
| 2                             | 2.0000                | 24               | R.P.S. and Ross lens mount, No. 3 |

## SCREW THREADS OF B.A. FORMS

| B.A. standard No. | Outside diam. in inches | No. of threads per inch | Pitch | Tapping size of drill ; gauge No. | Driving fit size ; gauge No. | Clearing size ; gauge No. |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 16                | 0.0310                  | 133.3                   | 0.190 | 74                                | 69                           | 67                        |
| 15                | 0.0350                  | 120.5                   | 0.210 | 72                                | 66b                          | 64                        |
| 14                | 0.0390                  | 109.9                   | 0.230 | 70                                | 62                           | 1 m.m.                    |
| 13                | 0.0470                  | 102.0                   | 0.250 | 65                                | 56                           | 55f                       |
| 12                | 0.0510                  | 90.9                    | 0.280 | 62                                | 56b                          | 55                        |
| 11                | 0.0590                  | 81.9                    | 0.310 | 56f                               | 54                           | 53                        |
| 10                | 0.0670                  | 72.6                    | 0.350 | 55f                               | 52b                          | 50                        |
| 9                 | 0.0750                  | 65.1                    | 0.390 | 1.5 m.m.f                         | 49b                          | 48                        |
| 8                 | 0.0870                  | 59.1                    | 0.430 | 51f                               | 45b                          | 43                        |
| 7                 | 0.0980                  | 52.9                    | 0.480 | 48                                | 41b                          | 39                        |
| 6                 | 0.1100                  | 47.9                    | 0.530 | 44f                               | 37                           | 34                        |
| 5                 | 0.1260                  | 43.0                    | 0.590 | 40                                | 33                           | 30                        |
| 4                 | 0.1420                  | 38.5                    | 0.660 | 34                                | 28                           | 27                        |
| 3                 | 0.1610                  | 34.8                    | 0.730 | 30f                               | 21b                          | 19                        |
| 2                 | 0.1850                  | 31.4                    | 0.810 | 26                                | 14b                          | 13                        |
| 1                 | 0.2090                  | 28.2                    | 0.900 | 19                                | 5b                           | 3                         |
| 0                 | 0.2360                  | 25.4                    | 1.000 | 12                                | 1 1/2                        | B                         |





## CHAPTER XIII

### MISCELLANEOUS RECEIPTS

THE following receipts do not fall within the province of any of the previous chapters, but may be found of general use.

#### To soften Brittle Plant Material

Immerse the material for a week or longer in formol acetic alcohol. This may be made as follows :

|                     |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Formalin            | - | - | - | - | - | 6 c.c.   |
| Acetic acid         | - | - | - | - | - | 3 c.c.   |
| Alcohol 50 per cent | - | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c. |

#### Making Built-up Cells on Glass Slides (Hill)

Melt paraffin wax of about M.P.  $52^{\circ}\text{C.}$ , and stir into it an equal quantity of dry powdered modelling clay or kaolin. This may be applied to the slide with a brush and turn-table. It adheres well to the glass, and forms hard, flat-topped walls which may be built up to any suitable height for moist chambers.

#### Special Hard Needles

Melt some sodium nitrate in a crucible. Take short lengths of tungsten wire of a suitable thickness and hold the tip in the molten mass ; this fines off the point and produces a needle with a very hard point. Such needles may be mounted in the usual handles.

#### Etching Glass

Glass may be etched by covering with hydrofluoric acid in a vessel coated with paraffin wax or in a gutta-percha or celluloid dish.

**Solution for Cleaning Glass (1)**

A strong solution of sodium metasilicate in water may be used for cleaning glassware. Old slides boiled in this mixture may be readily cleaned and the balsam dissolved quite easily.

**Solution for Cleaning Glassware (2)**

|                           |   |   |   |   |            |
|---------------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Sodium oleate             | - | - | - | - | 50 gm.     |
| Tribasic sodium phosphate | - | - | - | - | 100 gm.    |
| Water                     | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |

Particularly useful for removing carbonaceous deposits.

**Solution for Cleaning Microscope Slides (3)**

The slides are placed in a hot 5 per cent solution of potassium dichromate, and a little strong sulphuric acid is added at intervals of 5-10 minutes. The mixture is kept bubbling for not less than 30 minutes. Slides are washed in running water for an hour or two, and kept in 95 per cent alcohol until required.

**Cleaning Cover-Slips (4)**

Cover-slips may be cleaned in 95 per cent alcohol, to which a few drops of hydrochloric acid have been added. They may be washed in 95 per cent alcohol, and stored in this until required. The slip is then taken out, dried by touching the edge with a piece of filter paper, and passed through a flame before being used.

**Powerful Cleaning Solution (5)**

|                                  |   |   |   |   |            |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Sulphuric acid                   | - | - | - | - | 1,000 c.c. |
| Potassium dichromate (sat. sol.) | - | - | - | - | 100 c.c.   |

Will clean all glassware.

**Chlorine Bleaching Solution for Plant Material or Sections**

|                     |   |   |   |                |
|---------------------|---|---|---|----------------|
| Potassium chlorate  | - | - | - | a few crystals |
| Hydrochloric acid   | - | - | - | 1 drop         |
| Alcohol 60 per cent | - | - | - | 100 c.c.       |

The spirit is added when a green colour indicates the evolution of chlorine. Prolonged washing is required after this reagent.

**Bleaching Solution with Hydrogen Peroxide**

|                                       |         |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| Hydrogen peroxide (20 vols. solution) | 40 c.c. |
| Alcohol 80 per cent - - - -           | 60 c.c. |

**Non-diathermic Solutions**

Pure glycerine is the best non-diathermic fluid. A solution of a nickel salt, such as nickel sulphate, is also a most efficient shield against radiant heat. The traditional alum solution is of no value.

**Standard Refractive Indices of Liquids**

|                                  | $N_D$ at 23° C. |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Methyl alcohol - - - -           | 1.3279          |
| Water - - - -                    | 1.3328          |
| Acetone - - - -                  | 1.3598          |
| Chloroform - - - -               | 1.4430          |
| Trimethylene chloride - - -      | 1.4470          |
| Glycerol - - - -                 | 1.4671          |
| Xylene - - - -                   | 1.4957          |
| Benzene - - - -                  | 1.4982          |
| Anisole - - - -                  | 1.5150          |
| Trimethylene bromide - - -       | 1.5220          |
| Nitrobenzene - - - -             | 1.5506          |
| O-Toluidine - - - -              | 1.5707          |
| Aniline - - - -                  | 1.5840          |
| Bromoform - - - -                | 1.5940          |
| Cinnamaldehyde - - - -           | 1.6190          |
| Quinolene - - - -                | 1.6239          |
| $\alpha$ -Bromonaphthalene - - - | 1.6569          |
| Methylene iodide - - - -         | 1.7400          |
| Phenyl di-iodoarsine - - -       | 1.8430          |

**Cobalt Paper for Transpiration Observations**

Soak filter paper in 3 per cent cobalt chloride solution for several minutes. Hang up to drain. When air-dry transfer to oven at 100° C. until completely blue. Store in a bottle over calcium chloride.



**Tincture of Iodine** (Pharmaceutical)

|                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |        |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--------|
| Iodine           | - | - | - | - | - | - | 7 gm.  |
| Potassium iodide | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 gm.  |
| Water            | - | - | - | - | - | - | 5 c.c. |

Dissolve and make up to 100 c.c. with absolute alcohol. Valuable for the sterilization of the skin or small wounds.

**Synthetic Resin**

Heat together equimolecular proportions of phthalic anhydride and ethylene glycol (respectively 2.4 parts to 1 part) for 24 hours at 200° C.

The resin is transparent and practically colourless. It sets hard and adheres well to glass, but softens at 95–100° C. Slowly dissolves in most organic solvents.

**Celloidin Membranes ; Preparation** (Brown)

An 8 per cent solution of celloidin is made up in equal parts of ether and absolute alcohol. A test-tube of 1 cm. diameter is dipped into the solution. It is dried by insertion, inverted into the neck of an inverted  $\frac{1}{2}$ -litre conical flask with a cork in the neck. Drain for 5 minutes, then immediately immerse in water. After 1 minute strip off the membrane from the test-tube by eversion. Wash and dry overnight at room temperature. The dry membrane should show a shrinkage of  $10 \pm 2$  per cent.

Permeability is controlled by soaking in alcohol of varying concentrations for 24 hours. 95 per cent alcohol is the highest concentration which does not dissolve the membrane, and it gives it the greatest possible permeability. Pure water gives the lowest permeability.

The following are sample concentrations :

Membranes impermeable to: potassium permanganate <30 per cent alcohol ; potassium oxalate <60 per cent ; methylene blue <70 per cent ; saponin <75 per cent ; dextrose <85 per cent ; litmus <92 per cent ; Congo red <96 per cent.

After alcohol treatment transfer to distilled water and wash for one day. Membranes are then ready for use.

Membranes from 50-60 per cent alcohol are very efficient semi-permeable membranes and show strong endosmosis. A 90 per cent alcohol membrane retains starch, and can be used for the rapid dialytic separation of starch and dextrose.

### **Fossil Plant Strip Preparations, from Petrified Material (Walton)**

After etching the cut surface of the block in dilute (about normal) hydrochloric acid, wash in water and allow to dry thoroughly.

The best films are cellulose ester-films made with a plasticiser, for example,

|           |                   |   |   |             |
|-----------|-------------------|---|---|-------------|
| (Duerden) | Cellulose acetate | - | - | 10 per cent |
|           | Benzyl abietate   | - | - | 1 per cent  |
|           | Triacetin         | - | - | 1 per cent  |

Dissolve in a mixture of acetone 4 parts to diacetone alcohol 1 part.

|             |                           |   |            |
|-------------|---------------------------|---|------------|
| or (Graham) | 20 sec. cellulose nitrate | - | 20 gm.     |
|             | Butyl acetate             | - | 200 c.c.   |
|             | Methyl phthalate          | - | 1 c.c.     |
|             | Xylol                     | - | 10-20 c.c. |

Leave for 24 hours before stripping.

### **Celluloid Film for Stomata (Long and Clements)**

Standard solution :

|                  |   |   |   |   |          |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| Pyroxylin        | - | - | - | - | 40 gm.   |
| Ether            | - | - | - | - | 750 c.c. |
| Absolute alcohol | - | - | - | - | 250 c.c. |

Apply with a brush stroke and peel off when dry. More ether gives a tougher film, less ether gives a softer and more delicate film.

### **Ultra-Filtration (Ostwald's Quick Method)**

Fold a coarse filter paper into a funnel and wet thoroughly. Fill with 4 per cent ether-alcohol colloidion solution. Pour out. Refill and again pour out. Fill with water to harden. Filters without pressure or suction. Will clarify most sols.

**Bordeaux Mixtures**

|     |                 |   |   |   |             |
|-----|-----------------|---|---|---|-------------|
| (1) | Copper sulphate | - | - | - | 12 lb.      |
|     | Lime            | - | - | - | 8 lb.       |
|     | Water           | - | - | - | 100 gallons |

This solution is used as a spray for plants highly resistant to copper, such as grapes, potatoes and tomatoes.

|     |                 |   |   |   |             |
|-----|-----------------|---|---|---|-------------|
| (2) | Copper sulphate | - | - | - | 8 lb.       |
|     | Lime            | - | - | - | 8 lb.       |
|     | Water           | - | - | - | 100 gallons |

This solution is used for fruit trees.

|     |                 |   |   |   |             |
|-----|-----------------|---|---|---|-------------|
| (3) | Copper sulphate | - | - | - | 4 lb.       |
|     | Lime            | - | - | - | 4 lb.       |
|     | Water           | - | - | - | 100 gallons |

Occasionally used for plants with very sensitive foliage.

**Spreader for Bordeaux Mixture**

Add to the mixture 0·15 per cent of a potassium resin soap, which is prepared by boiling together the following :

|                     |   |   |   |   |                                       |
|---------------------|---|---|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| Resin               | - | - | - | - | 2 parts                               |
| Potassium hydroxide | - | - | - | - | 1 part (sodium hydroxide will not do) |
| Water               | - | - | - | - | 3 parts                               |

Improves the spreading power and adhesion of the spray.

**Burgundy Mixture**

|                 |   |   |   |   |            |
|-----------------|---|---|---|---|------------|
| Copper sulphate | - | - | - | - | 8 lb.      |
| Washing soda    | - | - | - | - | 10 lb.     |
| Water           | - | - | - | - | 40 gallons |

**Liver of Sulphur**

|                    |   |   |   |   |             |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|-------------|
| Potassium sulphide | - | - | - | - | 2 lb.       |
| Water              | - | - | - | - | 100 gallons |

Some soft soap should be added to yield a soapy solution.

**Lime Sulphur**

The strong solution, of specific gravity 1·3, is difficult to prepare, and should be bought. It is diluted with 30 times its volume of water before use.





## CHAPTER XIV

### PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL FORMULÆ AND EQUATIONS

THE botanist, and more particularly the plant physiologist, finds it necessary at times to make use of various chemical and physical constants, and to employ certain formulæ and equations in connexion with his work. It is impossible in the space available to do more than mention some of those most generally used. No attempt has been made to indicate their application.

#### N.T.P. Formula

For a dry gas 
$$V = \frac{v \times 273 \times p}{760 \times T}.$$

For a moist gas 
$$V = \frac{v \times 273 \times (p - w)}{760 \times T}.$$

$V$  = corrected volume at normal temperature and pressure (0° C. and 760 mm.).

$v$  = observed volume.

$p$  = observed barometric pressure.

$T$  = observed temperature on absolute scale, that is, thermometer reading (Centigrade) + 273.

$w$  = vapour pressure of water at the observed temperature, in mm. mercury.

#### Standard Deviation of a Population of Observations

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{\Sigma(x - \bar{x})^2}{n - 1}},$$

where

$\sigma$  = standard deviation

$\Sigma$  = 'the sum of'

$x$  = value of an individual in the population

$\bar{x}$  = mean of population

$n$  = number of individuals.

### Standard Error

$$\sigma/\sqrt{n}.$$

Where  $\sigma$ =standard deviation of the population and  $n$  is the number of individuals.

### Determining Refractive Indices of Liquids with the Microscope.

Cement a ring on to a microscope slide and make a mark on the glass at the bottom of the chamber thus formed. Put on a cover-slip and focus the mark. Remove the slide without altering the microscope adjustments and fill the chamber with the liquid. Replace the slide on the stage and refocus the mark, observing the amount of vertical displacement of the microscope tube in doing so.

$$R.I. = \frac{b}{b-a}.$$

Where  $a$ =distance of change of focus

$b$ =depth of the liquid in the chamber.

Sodium light should be used.

### Resolution of Details under the Microscope (Airy)

$$X = 0.5 F \frac{L}{D}.$$

Where  $X$ =minimum separable distance between two structures

$F$ =focal length of lens

$D$ =diameter of lens

$L$ =wave-length of light used in Ångstrom units.

### Polarimetric Measures

*To determine specific rotation.*

$$[\alpha] \frac{t}{D} \text{ at temperature } t \text{ for } D \text{ light (sodium).}$$

$$\text{Pure liquids. } [\alpha] \frac{t}{D} = \frac{a}{l d}.$$

$a$ =angle of rotation observed

$l$ =length of tube in decimetres

$d$ =density of liquid.



*Solutions.*  $[\alpha] \frac{t}{D} = \frac{100 a}{l c}.$

$c$  = grams of active substance in 100 c.c. of solvent.

*For determining concentration of a solution.*

$$c = \frac{100 a}{l r},$$

where  $r$  = specific rotation of the substance.

If the specific rotation is quoted for any other percentage than 100 per cent, the figure given is used in place of 100 in the formula.

### Van't Hoff Coefficient of Temperature Effect ( $Q_{10}$ )

$$Q_{10} = \Delta^T \sqrt[10]{\left(\frac{V_2}{V_1}\right)}.$$

$\Delta^T$  = observed temperature difference

$V_2$  = velocity at higher temperature

$V_1$  = velocity at lower temperature.

*Note.* To find a higher root of a quantity, divide its logarithm by the required root.

### Measurement of Surface Tension

(1) By means of the stalagmometer :

$$S.T. \text{ (relative to water = 1.0) } = \frac{Nw}{N} D,$$

$Nw$  = number of water drops formed

$N$  = number of drops of test fluid formed

$D$  = specific gravity of the test fluid.

(2) By means of the wire-ring method.

$$S.T. = \frac{Wg}{2C} \text{ dynes,}$$

$W$  = weight required to break surface contact

$g$  = gravitational constant C.G.S. = 981 dynes

$C$  = circumference of the wire ring.

3) By means of the capillary method.

Approximate formula :

$$\sigma = \frac{r h g D}{2} ;$$

where  $\sigma$  = surface tension

$r$  = radius of tube

$h$  = height of rise

$g$  = gravity constant = 981 dynes

$D$  = density of liquid.

### Viscosities

Viscosity of air at 10° C. =  $172.4 \times 10^{-6}$  dynes.

„ „ „ 20° C. =  $178.0 \times 10^{-6}$  dynes.

Relative viscosity of water at

0° C. = 1.000 coefficient = 0.0179 dynes,

15° C. = 0.637 „ = 0.114 „

30° C. = 0.446 „ = 0.008 „

100° C. = 0.158 „ = 0.0028 „

Coefficient of viscosity of a liquid in comparison with water =

$$\frac{n_1}{n_2} = \frac{t_1 \times d_1}{t_2 \times d_2} \text{ dynes per sq. cm.,}$$

where  $n_1$  = viscosity of water

$n_2$  = viscosity of liquid

$t$  = time of flow in the viscometer

$d$  = density of the liquid.

### Weight-Volume Relationships

*Air* Specific gravity = 14.38 ( $H=1$ ).

Mean density of air = 0.0012.

1 gram = 773 c.c. at N.T.P.

1 c.c. = 0.00129 gm. at N.T.P.

*Carbon dioxide* Specific gravity = 1.5290 (air = 1).

1 gram = 505.8 c.c. at N.T.P.

1 c.c. = 0.00198 gm. at N.T.P.

*Oxygen* Specific gravity = 1.1053 (air = 1)

1 gram = 699.3 c.c. at N.T.P.

1 c.c. = 0.00142 gm. at N.T.P.

*Water* Density in gm. per c.c. at 0° C. = 0.999841,

at 3.98° C. = 0.999973,

at 15° C. = 0.999099.

At 15° C. 1 gm. water measures 1.00087 c.c.

At 3.98° C. 1 gm. water measures 1.00000 c.c.

### Unit of Heat

It is equal to 1 gram-calorie.

Heat required to raise the temperature of 1 gm. of water by 1° C., i.e. from 15°–16° C.

### Boiling-Point of Water

The boiling-point of water rises or falls 0.37° C. for a rise or fall of 10 mm. in the barometer.

### Carrying Capacity of Electric Wires

| Size S.W.G.          | Current-carrying capacity |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| $\frac{3}{20}$ - - - | 12.0 amp.                 |
| $\frac{7}{22}$ - - - | 17.0 amp.                 |
| $\frac{7}{20}$ - - - | 24.0 amp.                 |
| $\frac{7}{18}$ - - - | 35.0 amp.                 |

Electric-light branch circuits may be wired with  $\frac{1}{18}$  or  $\frac{3}{32}$  wire.

### E.M.F. of Primary Cells

| Cell             | E.M.F.                     |
|------------------|----------------------------|
| Weston - - -     | 1.018 volts ; constant     |
| Leclanché - - -  | 1.47 volts ; falls rapidly |
| Bichromate - - - | 2.0 volts ; falls rapidly  |
| Daniel - - -     | 1.1 volts ; constant       |
| Bunsen - - -     | 1.9 volts ; constant       |
| Grove - - -      | 1.7 volts ; constant       |

### General Formula for Heat Production by an Electric Current

$$H = \frac{c^2 R t}{J} \text{ calories or } \frac{V^2 t}{R J},$$

where

$c$  = current in amperes  
 $R$  = resistance of circuit in ohms  
 $t$  = time in seconds  
 $J$  = Joule = 4.2  
 $V$  = volts.

### Electric Heater for Water

Nichrome strip  $\frac{1}{32}$  in.  $\times$  0.004 in. (12 ohms to yard), London & Smith Wire Co.

Coil of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  yd. connected through lamp bank to mains. Solder wire to copper terminals and wind on  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. glass tube. Coat with insulating varnish. Lamp bank should have three 32-c.p. carbon lamps, in parallel.

Using 400 c.c. water :

0.5 amp. gives rise of  $2.2^\circ$  C. in 5 minutes  
 1.0 amp. „ „  $7.6^\circ$  C. „ „  
 1.5 amp. „ „  $15.3^\circ$  C. „ „

### Simple Electrical Heater for Boiling Water

For 220-volt circuit. Use 40 ft. of 26 S.W.G. nichrome wire, wound on a thin asbestos former and insulated with asbestos or alundum cements.

### Velocity of Light

$= 2.9986 \times 10^{10}$  cm. per second  
 $= 186,330$  miles per second.

### Electric Lamps

#### *Relation of candle-power and wattage*

|                   | c.p. per watt | Watts per c.p. |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Carbon filament - | @ 0.20        | @ 5.0          |
| Gas-filled -      | 0.6-1.6       | 0.6-1.5        |

*Current in a lamp* =  $\frac{\text{watts}}{\text{voltage}}$ , for example,  $\frac{60}{230} = 0.26$  amp.

32 c.p. carbon filament =  $32 \times 5 = 160$  watts at 230 volts  
 = 0.7 amp.

*Resistance of a lamp* =  $\frac{\text{volts}^2}{\text{watts}}$ , for example, for 60-watt lamp on

230 volts = 882 ohms.

60-watt metal-filament lamp at 240 volts :

Resistance cold = 50 ohms ;

Resistance hot = 825 ohms.

32-c.p. carbon filament lamp at 240 volts :

Resistance cold = 680 ohms ;

Resistance hot = 416 ohms.

### Light Units

1 foot candle = intensity at any point 1 ft. from a standard candle.

1 lux = 1 metre candle.

1 foot candle = 12.27 lux.

1 lumen = amount of light passing through an area  $R^2$ , where  $R$  is radius of a sphere with the light-source as centre.

$4\pi$  lumens = 1 spherical candle.

1 watt = 668 lumen hours.

Full sunlight at noon on a clear summer day = about 6,800 foot candles or 83,436 lux.

### Ultra-violet Light Filters

A filter for the  $313 \mu\mu$  line of the mercury arc can be prepared by making a warm-brown-toned lantern slide, which is very opaque to blue and violet light.

### EQUIVALENCE OF PRACTICAL PHYSICAL UNITS

#### Henry

This is the unit of induction.

It equals  $10^9$  C.G.S. units, or the induction produced in a circuit when the induced E.M.F. is 1 volt and the inducing current varies at the rate of 1 ampère per second.

### Farad

This is the unit of electrical capacity.

It equals  $10^{-9}$  C.G.S. units, or the capacity of any condenser which requires 1 coulomb to raise its potential by 1 volt.

### Coulomb

This is the unit of electrical quantity.

It equals  $10^{-1}$  C.G.S. units, or the quantity which passes any point in 1 second in the case of a conductor carrying a current of 1 ampere.

### Ohm

This is the unit of electrical resistance.

It equals  $10^9$  C.G.S. units, or the resistance at  $0^\circ$  C. of a column of mercury 106.3 cm. long, of uniform cross-section and weighing 14.4521 gm.

### Volt

This is the unit of electromotive force.

It equals  $10^8$  C.G.S. units, or the force producing a current of 1 ampère through a resistance of 1 ohm.

### Ampère

This is the unit of current.

It equals  $10^{-1}$  C.G.S. units, or the current which deposits 0.001118 gm. of silver per second.

### Watt

This is the unit of electric-power.

It equals the rate at which work is done by a current of 1 ampère falling through 1 volt.

1 watt equals 1 joule per second,

or 0.00134 horse-power,

or 0.001 kilowatt,

or 3.44 heat units per hour,

or 0.73 ft. lb. per second.

**Kilowatt**

- 1 kilowatt equals 1,000 watts,  
or 1.34 horse-power,  
or 2,656,400 ft. lb. per hour,  
or 737.3 ft. lb. per second,  
or 3,440 heat units per hour.

**Kilowatt Hour**

This is the Board of Trade unit of electrical energy, that is, the energy supplied when the product of ampères, volts and hours is 1,000.

- 1 kilowatt hour equals 1,000 watt hours,  
or 1.34 horse-power hours,  
or 3,600,000 joules,  
or 3,440 heat units,  
or 366,848 kilogrammeters.

**Joule**

- 1 joule equals 1 watt second,  
or 0.00000278 kilowatt hours,  
or 0.102 kilogrammeters,  
or 0.00094 heat units,  
or 0.73 ft. lb.

**Horse-power**

- 1 horse-power equals 746 watts,  
or 0.746 kilowatts,  
or 33,000 ft. lb. per minute,  
or 2,580 heat units per hour,  
or 43 heat units per minute,  
or 0.71 heat units per second.

**Kilogrammeter**

- 1 kilogrammeter equals 7.23 ft. lb.,  
or 0.0000366 horse-power hours,  
or 0.0000272 kilowatt hours,  
or 0.0092 heat units.

### Foot Pound

- 1 foot pound equals 1·36 joules,  
 or 0·1383 kilogrammeters,  
 or 0·000000377 kilowatt hours,  
 or 0·00129 heat units,  
 or 0·0000005 horse-power hours.

### Heat Unit

- 1 heat unit equals 1,048 watt seconds,  
 or 772 ft. lb.,  
 or 0·252 calories,  
 or 108 kilogrammeters,  
 or 0·000291 kilowatt hours.

### Ohm's Law

$$R = \frac{E}{C},$$

- where  $R$  = resistance in ohms  
 $E$  = E.M.F. in volts  
 $C$  = current in ampères.

Resistances in series :

$$R = \frac{E}{C} = r_1 + r_2 + r_3, \dots$$

where  $r_1, r_2, r_3$ , etc., are the separate resistances.

Resistances in parallel :

$$\frac{I}{R} = \frac{I}{r_1} + \frac{I}{r_2} + \frac{I}{r_3}.$$

### Comparison of Thermometer Scales (See also table on p. 149)

To convert Centigrade to Fahrenheit :

Multiply by  $\frac{9}{5}$  or 1·8 and add 32.

To convert Fahrenheit to Centigrade :

Subtract 32 and multiply by  $\frac{5}{9}$  or 0·55.



## TABLES OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

## (1) Measure of length

|           |          |             |
|-----------|----------|-------------|
| 12 inches | = 1 foot | = 30.48 cm. |
| 3 feet    | = 1 yard | = 91.44 cm. |
| 5.5 yards | = 1 pole | = 502.9 cm. |

## (2) Measure of Surface

|                    |                 |                   |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 144 square inches  | = 1 square foot | = 929.0 sq. cm.   |
| 9 square feet      | = 1 square yard | = 8,361.0 sq. cm. |
| 30.25 square yards | = 1 square pole | = 252,906 sq. cm. |

## (3) Measure of Capacity : Solid Measure

|                    |                |                          |
|--------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 1,728 cubic inches | = 1 cubic foot | = 28,310 c.c. (approx.)  |
| 27 cubic feet      | = 1 cubic yard | = 764,500 c.c. (approx.) |

## (4) Measure of Capacity : Liquid Measure

|          |            |              |
|----------|------------|--------------|
| 4 gills  | = 1 pint   | = 568.3 c.c. |
| 2 pints  | = 1 quart  | = 1,136 c.c. |
| 4 quarts | = 1 gallon | = 4,546 c.c. |

## (5) Measure of Weight : Avoirdupois

|              |             |              |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| 437.5 grains | = 1 ounce   | = 28.35 gm.  |
| 16 ounces    | = 1 pound   | = 453.6 gm.  |
| 28 pounds    | = 1 quarter | = 12,700 gm. |

## (6) Measure of Weight : Troy

|                |                 |             |
|----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 60 grains      | = 1 drachm *    | = 3.89 gm.  |
| 24 grains      | = 1 pennyweight | = 1.56 gm.  |
| 20 pennyweight | = 1 ounce       | = 31.10 gm. |

## (7) Apothecaries' Fluid Measure

|           |                   |              |
|-----------|-------------------|--------------|
| 60 minims | = 1 drachm * (31) | = 3.55 c.c.  |
| 8 drachms | = 1 ounce (31)    | = 28.41 c.c. |
| 20 ounces | = 1 pint (O1)     | = 568.3 c.c. |

\* The only drachm now generally recognized is the *fluid* drachm, but where drachms *weight* are given in a formula it refers to the Troy (or old apothecaries') drachm of 3.89 gm.

**EQUIVALENTS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES**

1 metre = 39·37079 inches = 3·270 ft. = 1·094 yards.

1 litre = 61·02705 cub. in. = 0·035 cub. ft. = 1·760 pints.

1 gramme = 15·43235 grains = 0·032 troy oz. = 0·035 avoird. oz.

1 troy oz. = 31·10 grammes = 480 grains = 1·097 avoird. oz.

1 avoird. oz. = 28·35 grammes = 437·5 grains = 0·912 troy oz.

1 fluid oz. = 28·41 c.c.

1 minim = 0·059 c.c.

1 cm. = 0·39 in. 2·5 cm. = 1 in.

1 chain (surveyors') = 66 ft. or 100 links.

1 link = 7·92 in.

1 micron ( $\mu$ ) = 0·001 mm.

1 millimicron ( $m\mu$ ) =  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  mm.

1 micromicron ( $\mu\mu$ ) =  $1 \times 10^{-9}$  mm. or 0·01 Å.

1 Ångstrom unit =  $1 \times 10^{-7}$  mm.

1 microgram ( $\gamma$ ) = 0·001 mgm.

1 microlitre ( $\lambda$ ) =  $1 \times 10^{-6}$  litre.

1 cubic inch = 16·387 c.c.

1000 millilitres = 1000·027 c.c.

Area of a circle = square of diameter  $\times$  0·79.

Area of a sphere = square of diameter  $\times$  3·14.

Area of a cylinder = diameter  $\times$  length  $\times$  3·14.

Volume of sphere =  $\frac{1}{6}$  cube of diameter  $\times$  3·14.

Volume of cylinder = square of diameter  $\times$  length  $\times$  0·79.

**Conversion factors**

To convert :

Grains per fluid ounce to grammes per litre—multiply by 2·28.

Drachms per 10 ounces to c.c.'s per litre—multiply by 12·5.

Drachms per litre into grains per ounce—multiply by 0·437.

Grains (avoird.) into grammes—multiply by 0·0648.

Drachms (fluid) into c.c.'s—multiply by 3·55.

Ounces (fluid) into c.c.'s—multiply by 28·41.

TABLE OF ATOMIC WEIGHTS OF SOME COMMON ELEMENTS

| Element     | Symbol | Atomic weight | Density gm./c.c. | Valency |
|-------------|--------|---------------|------------------|---------|
| Aluminium - | Al     | 26.97         | 2.69             | 3       |
| Antimony -  | Sb     | 121.76        | 6.62             | 3, 5    |
| Arsenic -   | As     | 74.91         | 5.73             | 3, 5    |
| Barium -    | Ba     | 137.36        | 3.78             | 2       |
| Bismuth -   | Bi     | 209.00        | 9.80             | 3, 5    |
| Boron -     | B      | 10.82         | 2.53             | 3       |
| Bromine -   | Br     | 79.916        | 3.12             | 1       |
| Cadmium -   | Cd     | 112.41        | 8.65             | 2       |
| Calcium -   | Ca     | 40.08         | 1.54             | 2       |
| Carbon -    | C      | 12.01         | 3.52             | 4       |
| Chlorine -  | Cl     | 35.47         | 0.00317          | 1       |
| Chromium -  | Cr     | 52.01         | 6.92             | 3, 6    |
| Cobalt -    | Co     | 58.94         | 8.71             | 2, 3    |
| Copper -    | Cu     | 63.57         | 8.89             | 1, 2    |
| Fluorine -  | F      | 19.00         | 0.00170          | 1       |
| Gold -      | Au     | 197.2         | 19.29            | 3       |
| Hydrogen -  | H      | 1.0081        | 0.000090         | 1       |
| Iodine -    | I      | 126.92        | 4.94             | 1       |
| Iron -      | Fe     | 55.84         | 7.90             | 2, 3    |
| Lead -      | Pb     | 207.21        | 11.34            | 2       |
| Lithium -   | Li     | 6.94          | 0.534            | 1       |
| Magnesium   | Mg     | 24.32         | 1.74             | 2       |
| Manganese - | Mn     | 54.93         | 7.42             | 2, 4    |
| Mercury -   | Hg     | 200.61        | 13.546           | 1, 2    |
| Nickel -    | Ni     | 58.69         | 8.90             | 2, 3    |
| Nitrogen -  | N      | 14.008        | 0.00125          | 3, 5    |
| Osmium -    | Os     | 190.20        | 22.5             | 6       |
| Oxygen -    | O      | 16.00         | 0.00143          | 2       |
| Palladium - | Pd     | 106.7         | 12.16            | 2, 3    |
| Phosphorus  | P      | 30.18         | 1.83             | 3, 5    |
| Platinum -  | Pt     | 195.23        | 21.37            | 2, 4    |
| Potassium - | K      | 39.096        | 0.87             | 1       |
| Selenium -  | Se     | 79.96         | 4.80             | 2       |
| Silicon -   | Si     | 28.06         | 2.42             | 4       |
| Silver -    | Ag     | 107.88        | 10.49            | 1       |
| Sodium -    | Na     | 22.997        | 0.97             | 1       |
| Strontium - | Sr     | 87.63         | 2.50             | 2       |
| Sulphur -   | S      | 32.06         | 2.07             | 2       |
| Tin -       | Sn     | 118.7         | 7.3              | 2, 4    |
| Tungsten -  | W      | 183.92        | 18.6             | 4       |
| Uranium -   | U      | 238.07        | 18.7             | 2, 3    |
| Zinc -      | Zn     | 65.38         | 7.04             | 2       |

**TABLE FOR THE CONVERSION OF DEGREES CENTIGRADE INTO DEGREES FAHRENHEIT AND VICE VERSA**

| Cent. Fahr. | Cent. Fahr. | Cent. Fahr. | Cent. Fahr. | Cent. Fahr. | Cent. Fahr. |
|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 0 32·0      | 17 62·6     | 34 93·2     | 51 123·8    | 68 154·4    | 85 185·0    |
| 1 33·8      | 18 64·4     | 35 95·0     | 52 125·6    | 69 156·2    | 86 186·8    |
| 2 35·6      | 19 66·2     | 36 96·8     | 53 127·4    | 70 158·0    | 87 188·6    |
| 3 37·4      | 20 68·0     | 37 98·6     | 54 129·2    | 71 159·8    | 88 190·4    |
| 4 39·2      | 21 69·8     | 38 100·4    | 55 131·0    | 72 161·6    | 89 192·2    |
| 5 41·0      | 22 71·6     | 39 102·2    | 56 132·8    | 73 163·4    | 90 194·0    |
| 6 42·8      | 23 73·4     | 40 104·0    | 57 134·6    | 74 165·2    | 91 195·8    |
| 7 44·6      | 24 75·2     | 41 105·8    | 58 136·4    | 75 167·0    | 92 197·6    |
| 8 46·4      | 25 77·0     | 42 107·6    | 59 138·2    | 76 168·8    | 93 199·4    |
| 9 48·2      | 26 78·8     | 43 109·4    | 60 140·0    | 77 170·6    | 94 201·2    |
| 10 50·0     | 27 80·6     | 44 111·2    | 61 141·8    | 78 172·4    | 95 203·0    |
| 11 51·8     | 28 82·4     | 45 113·0    | 62 143·6    | 79 174·2    | 96 204·8    |
| 12 53·6     | 29 84·2     | 46 114·8    | 63 145·4    | 80 176·0    | 97 206·6    |
| 13 55·4     | 30 86·0     | 47 116·6    | 64 147·2    | 81 177·8    | 98 208·4    |
| 14 57·2     | 31 87·8     | 48 118·4    | 65 149·0    | 82 179·6    | 99 210·2    |
| 15 59·0     | 32 89·6     | 49 120·2    | 66 150·8    | 83 181·4    | 100 212·0   |
| 16 60·8     | 33 91·4     | 50 122·0    | 67 152·6    | 84 183·2    |             |

**TABLE FOR DILUTION OF ACIDS**

| Sulphuric Acid       |                   | Hydrochloric Acid    |                   | Nitric Acid          |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| Per cent wt. of Acid | Sp. gr. at 20° C. | Per cent wt. of Acid | Sp. gr. at 20° C. | Per cent wt. of Acid | Sp. gr. at 20° C. |
| 99                   | 1·8401            | 37                   | 1·19              | 100                  | 1·520             |
| 90                   | 1·820             | 35                   | 1·18              | 99                   | 1·515             |
| 80                   | 1·732             | 31                   | 1·16              | 90                   | 1·492             |
| 70                   | 1·618             | 30                   | 1·152             | 80                   | 1·460             |
| 60                   | 1·504             | 20                   | 1·100             | 70                   | 1·420             |
| 50                   | 1·399             | 10                   | 1·050             | 60                   | 1·372             |
| 40                   | 1·307             | 5                    | 1·024             | 50                   | 1·316             |
| 30                   | 1·222             | 3·65 (normal)        | 1·0175            | 40                   | 1·252             |
| 20                   | 1·144             |                      |                   | 30                   | 1·184             |
| 10                   | 1·068             |                      |                   | 20                   | 1·117             |
| 5                    | 1·034             |                      |                   | 10                   | 1·057             |
| 4·9 (normal)         | 1·033             |                      |                   | 6·3 (normal)         | 1·035             |
|                      |                   |                      |                   | 5                    | 1·027             |

For instructions for the preparation of normal solutions of sulphuric, hydrochloric, nitric and acetic acids see pp. 119-120.

### DENSITY OF SULPHURIC ACID AT CERTAIN TEMPERATURES

| Sulphuric Acid  | 0° C. | 25° C. | 50° C. |
|-----------------|-------|--------|--------|
| 10 per cent - - | 1·077 | 1·068  | 1·052  |
| 20 " " - -      | 1·155 | 1·140  | 1·120  |
| 30 " " - -      | 1·235 | 1·218  | 1·200  |
| 40 " " - -      | 1·320 | 1·300  | 1·280  |
| 60 " " - -      | 1·820 | 1·495  | 1·475  |
| 70 " " - -      | 1·630 | 1·605  | 1·580  |

### TABLE FOR DILUTING ALCOHOLS

From alcohol of the strength given in the top column it is required to make solutions of strengths shown in the left-hand column, e.g. 90 per cent alcohol to be made into 65 per cent alcohol. Under column marked 90 per cent and in line with 65 per cent, the number 41·5 is found; 41·5 is therefore the number of parts of water to be added to 100 parts of 90 per cent alcohol in order to make a solution of 65 per cent alcohol, etc.

| Dilution<br>desired | Dilution given |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                     | 90%            | 85%   | 80%   | 75%   | 70%   | 65%   | 60%   | 55%   | 50%   |
| 85% -               | 6·6            |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 80% -               | 13·8           | 6·8   |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 75% -               | 21·9           | 14·5  | 7·2   |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| 70% -               | 31·1           | 23·1  | 15·1  | 7·6   |       |       |       |       |       |
| 65% -               | 41·5           | 33·0  | 24·7  | 16·4  | 8·2   |       |       |       |       |
| 60% -               | 53·7           | 44·5  | 35·4  | 26·5  | 17·6  | 8·8   |       |       |       |
| 55% -               | 67·9           | 57·9  | 48·1  | 38·3  | 28·6  | 19·0  | 9·5   |       |       |
| 50% -               | 84·7           | 73·9  | 63·0  | 52·4  | 41·7  | 31·3  | 20·5  | 10·4  |       |
| 45% -               | 105·3          | 93·3  | 81·4  | 69·5  | 57·8  | 46·1  | 34·5  | 22·9  | 11·4  |
| 40% -               | 130·8          | 117·3 | 104·0 | 90·8  | 77·6  | 64·5  | 51·4  | 38·5  | 25·6  |
| 35% -               | 163·3          | 148·0 | 132·9 | 117·8 | 102·8 | 87·9  | 73·1  | 58·3  | 43·6  |
| 30% -               | 206·2          | 188·6 | 171·1 | 153·6 | 136·4 | 118·9 | 101·7 | 84·5  | 67·5  |
| 25% -               | 266·1          | 245·2 | 224·3 | 203·5 | 182·8 | 162·2 | 141·7 | 121·2 | 100·7 |
| 20% -               | 355·8          | 329·8 | 304·0 | 278·3 | 252·0 | 227·0 | 201·4 | 176·0 | 150·6 |
| 15% -               | 505·3          | 471·0 | 436·9 | 402·8 | 368·8 | 334·9 | 301·1 | 267·3 | 233·5 |
| 10% -               | 804·5          | 753·7 | 702·9 | 652·2 | 601·6 | 551·1 | 500·6 | 450·2 | 399·9 |

PROPERTIES OF CERTAIN SUGARS

| Sugar                 | $[\alpha]_d$ at 20° C. | M.P. of ozazone |
|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------|
| Arabinose - -         | - 105                  | 218° C.         |
| Xylose - -            | + 19.13                | 160° C.         |
| Rhamnose - -          | + 8.07                 | 180° C.         |
| <i>d</i> -glucose - - | + 52.5                 | 205° C.         |
| <i>l</i> -glucose - - | - 51.4                 |                 |
| Lævulose - -          | - 88.5                 | 158° C.         |
| Galatose - -          | + 83.8                 | 159° C.         |
| Mannose - -           | + 14.1                 | 195-200° C.     |
| Sucrose - -           | + 66.41                |                 |
| Maltose - -           | + 138.48               | 206° C.         |

CONDUCTIVITY OF STANDARD SOLUTIONS

Potassium chloride, normal solution, 74.59 gm. per litre of solution at 18° C.

Conductivity in reciprocal ohms.

| Temp. ° C. | KCl normal | KCl $\frac{1}{10}$ N. | KCl $\frac{1}{100}$ N. |
|------------|------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 0 - -      | 0.06541    | 0.00715               | 0.000776               |
| 5 - -      | 0.07414    | 0.00822               | 0.000896               |
| 10 - -     | 0.08319    | 0.00933               | 0.001020               |
| 15 - -     | 0.09252    | 0.01048               | 0.001147               |
| 16 - -     | 0.09441    | 0.01072               | 0.001173               |
| 17 - -     | 0.09631    | 0.01095               | 0.001199               |
| 18 - -     | 0.09822    | 0.01119               | 0.001225               |
| 19 - -     | 0.10014    | 0.01143               | 0.001251               |
| 20 - -     | 0.10207    | 0.01167               | 0.001278               |
| 21 - -     | 0.10400    | 0.01191               | 0.001305               |
| 22 - -     | 0.10594    | 0.01215               | 0.001332               |
| 23 - -     | 0.10789    | 0.01239               | 0.001359               |
| 24 - -     | 0.10984    | 0.01264               | 0.001386               |
| 25 - -     | 0.11180    | 0.01288               | 0.001413               |
| 26 - -     | 0.11377    | 0.01313               | 0.002819               |
| 27 - -     | 0.11574    | 0.01337               | 0.002873               |
| 28 - -     | —          | 0.01362               | 0.002927               |
| 29 - -     | —          | 0.01387               | 0.002981               |
| 30 - -     | —          | 0.01412               | 0.003036               |

## FREEZING MIXTURES

| Substance              | A   | B          | Initial temp. | Temp. attained by mixture |
|------------------------|-----|------------|---------------|---------------------------|
| Sodium nitrate - -     | 75  | Water 100  | +13·2° C.     | - 5·3° C.                 |
| Calcium chloride - -   | 250 | Water 100  | +10·8         | - 12·4                    |
| Ammonium nitrate - -   | 60  | Water 100  | +13·6         | - 13·6                    |
| Sodium chloride - -    | 33  | Snow 100   | - 1           | - 21·3                    |
| Sulphuric acid 66·1% - | 1   | Snow 0·61  | 0             | - 39·0                    |
| Sulphuric acid 66·1% - | 1   | Snow 0·70  | 0             | - 54·9                    |
| Calcium chloride - -   | 1   | Snow 0·81  | 0             | - 40·3                    |
| Ammonium nitrate - -   | 1   | Water 0·94 | +20           | - 4·0                     |
|                        | 1   | Water 1·31 | +10           | - 17·5                    |

*A* = proportion of substance named in first column. This is added to the proportion of substance given in column *B*.

## CONSTANT TEMPERATURE BATHS

| Substance            | Boiling-point at<br>760 mm. barometric<br>pressure |
|----------------------|--|
| Acetone - - -        | 56·1° C.   |
| Methyl alcohol - -   | 64·5   |
| Ethyl alcohol - -    | 78·5   |
| Water - - -          | 100·0  |
| Toluene - - -        | 110·5  |
| Iso-amyl acetate - - | 142·5  |
| Aniline - - -        | 184·4  |

Lower boiling temperatures may be obtained by using reduced pressures.

## VAPOUR PRESSURE OF WATER

In mm. of mercury

| Temp. ° C. | V.P. | Temp. ° C. | V.P. | Temp. ° C. | V.P. |
|------------|------|------------|------|------------|------|
| 0·0        | 4·6  | 10·0       | 9·2  | 20·0       | 17·4 |
| 1·0        | 4·9  | 11·0       | 9·8  | 21·0       | 18·5 |
| 2·0        | 5·3  | 12·0       | 10·5 | 22·0       | 19·7 |
| 3·0        | 5·7  | 13·0       | 11·2 | 23·0       | 20·9 |
| 4·0        | 6·1  | 14·0       | 11·9 | 24·0       | 22·2 |
| 5·0        | 6·5  | 15·0       | 12·7 | 25·0       | 23·5 |
| 6·0        | 7·0  | 16·0       | 13·5 | 26·0       | 25·0 |
| 7·0        | 7·5  | 17·0       | 14·4 | 27·0       | 26·5 |
| 8·0        | 8·0  | 18·0       | 15·4 | 28·0       | 28·1 |
| 9·0        | 8·6  | 19·0       | 16·3 | 29·0       | 29·8 |

**RELATIVE HUMIDITY**

Conversion of readings of wet- and dry-bulb thermometer

| Temp.<br>° C. | Depression of wet-bulb thermometer in degrees C. |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |
|---------------|--|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
|               | 1·0  | 2·0 | 3·0 | 4·0 | 5·0 | 6·0 | 7·0 | 8·0 | 9·0 | 10·0 |
| 0             | 81   | 64  | 46  | 29  | 13  |     |     |     |     |      |
| + 3           | 84   | 69  | 54  | 40  | 25  | 12  |     |     |     |      |
| + 6           | 87   | 73  | 60  | 47  | 35  | 23  | 11  |     |     |      |
| + 9           | 88   | 76  | 65  | 53  | 42  | 32  | 22  | 12  |     |      |
| + 12          | 89   | 78  | 68  | 58  | 48  | 38  | 30  | 21  | 12  | 4    |
| + 15          | 90   | 80  | 71  | 62  | 53  | 44  | 36  | 28  | 20  | 13   |
| + 18          | 90   | 82  | 73  | 65  | 57  | 49  | 42  | 35  | 27  | 20   |
| + 21          | 91   | 83  | 75  | 67  | 60  | 53  | 46  | 39  | 32  | 26   |
| + 24          | 92   | 85  | 77  | 70  | 63  | 56  | 49  | 43  | 37  | 31   |
| + 27          | 93   | 86  | 79  | 72  | 65  | 59  | 53  | 47  | 41  | 36   |
| + 30          | 93   | 86  | 79  | 73  | 67  | 61  | 55  | 50  | 44  | 39   |

**HUMIDITY CONTROL BY SULPHURIC ACID MIXTURES**

Relative Humidity of Air which is in equilibrium with Sulphuric Acid of given strength

| Sulphuric Acid<br>per cent |   |   | 0° C. | 25° C. | 50° C. |
|----------------------------|---|---|-------|--------|--------|
|                            |   |   | R.H.  | R.H.   | R.H.   |
| 0                          | - | - | 100·0 | 100·0  | 100·0  |
| 5                          | - | - | 98·4  | 98·5   | 98·5   |
| 10                         | - | - | 95·9  | 96·1   | 96·3   |
| 15                         | - | - | 92·4  | 92·9   | 93·4   |
| 20                         | - | - | 87·8  | 88·5   | 89·3   |
| 25                         | - | - | 81·7  | 82·9   | 84·0   |
| 30                         | - | - | 73·8  | 75·6   | 77·2   |
| 35                         | - | - | 64·6  | 66·8   | 68·9   |
| 40                         | - | - | 54·2  | 56·8   | 59·3   |
| 45                         | - | - | 44·0  | 46·8   | 49·5   |
| 50                         | - | - | 33·6  | 36·8   | 39·9   |
| 55                         | - | - | 23·5  | 26·8   | 30·0   |
| 60                         | - | - | 14·6  | 17·2   | 20·0   |
| 65                         | - | - | 7·8   | 9·8    | 12·0   |
| 70                         | - | - | 3·9   | 5·2    | 6·7    |
| 75                         | - | - | 1·6   | 2·3    | 3·2    |
| 80                         | - | - | 0·5   | 0·8    | 1·2    |



**STRENGTH OF SULPHURIC ACID REQUIRED TO GIVE  
DEFINITE RELATIVE HUMIDITY OF AIR**

| Rel. humidity<br>per cent | Per cent Sulphuric Acid |        |        |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
|                           | 0° C.                   | 25° C. | 50° C. |
| 10 - -                    | 63·1                    | 64·8   | 66·6   |
| 25 - -                    | 54·3                    | 55·9   | 57·5   |
| 35 - -                    | 49·4                    | 50·9   | 52·5   |
| 50 - -                    | 42·1                    | 43·4   | 44·8   |
| 65 - -                    | 34·8                    | 36·0   | 37·1   |
| 75 - -                    | 29·4                    | 30·4   | 31·4   |
| 90 - -                    | 17·8                    | 18·5   | 19·2   |

**OSMOTIC PRESSURES OF SUCROSE SOLUTIONS IN  
ATMOSPHERES**

(Ursprung and Blum)

|                           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|---------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Molar conc. of solution - | 0·01 | 0·05 | 0·10 | 0·15 | 0·20 | 0·25 | 0·30 |
| Osmotic pressure - -      | 0·25 | 1·45 | 2·65 | 3·92 | 5·15 | 6·37 | 7·13 |

**SOLUBILITY COEFFICIENTS OF OXYGEN AND CARBON  
DIOXIDE IN WATER**

Volume in c.c. dissolved in 1 c.c. of water at given temperature and at pressure of 1 atmosphere, calculated to 0° C.

| Temperature ° C. | Oxygen | Carbon dioxide |
|------------------|--------|----------------|
| 0 - - -          | 0·0489 | 1·713          |
| 5 - - -          | 0·0429 | 1·424          |
| 10 - - -         | 0·0380 | 1·194          |
| 15 - - -         | 0·0342 | 1·019          |
| 20 - - -         | 0·0310 | 0·878          |
| 25 - - -         | 0·0283 | 0·759          |
| 30 - - -         | 0·0261 | 0·665          |
| 40 - - -         | 0·0231 | 0·530          |
| 50 - - -         | 0·0209 | 0·436          |

**SURFACE TENSION OF WATER**

(In dynes per sq. cm.)

| Temp.    | S.T. | Temp.     | S.T. |
|----------|------|-----------|------|
| 0° C. =  | 75.6 | 40° C. =  | 70.0 |
| 5° C. =  | 74.9 | 50° C. =  | 68.6 |
| 10° C. = | 74.2 | 60° C. =  | 67.1 |
| 15° C. = | 73.5 | 70° C. =  | 65.7 |
| 20° C. = | 72.8 | 80° C. =  | 64.3 |
| 25° C. = | 72.1 | 90° C. =  | 62.9 |
| 30° C. = | 71.4 | 100° C. = | 61.5 |
| 35° C. = | 70.7 |           |      |

**SURFACE TENSION OF ETHYL ALCOHOL PERCENTAGES**

(In dynes per sq. cm. at 15° C.)

| Alcohol | S.T. | Alcohol | S.T. |
|---------|------|---------|------|
| 10% =   | 51.2 | 60% =   | 27.7 |
| 20 =    | 40.6 | 70 =    | 26.6 |
| 30 =    | 34.7 | 80 =    | 25.4 |
| 40 =    | 31.2 | 90 =    | 24.1 |
| 50 =    | 29.1 | 100 =   | 22.5 |

**SORENSEN PHOSPHATE BUFFER MIXTURES**

| pH  | c.c. basic salt | c.c. acid salt |
|-----|-----------------|----------------|
| 6.0 | 1.4             | 8.6            |
| 6.2 | 2.0             | 8.0            |
| 6.4 | 3.0             | 7.0            |
| 6.6 | 4.0             | 6.0            |
| 6.8 | 5.0             | 5.0            |
| 7.0 | 6.1             | 3.9            |
| 7.2 | 7.0             | 3.0            |
| 7.4 | 7.8             | 2.2            |
| 7.6 | 8.5             | 1.5            |
| 7.8 | 9.1             | 0.9            |

Basic salt = *M./15* solution of dibasic sodium phosphate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) containing 11.876 gm. in 1 litre of solution.

Acid salt = *M./15* solution of monobasic potassium phosphate ( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) containing 9.078 gm. in 1 litre of solution.

**McILVAINE'S STANDARD BUFFER SOLUTIONS**

Stock solution *A* : 0.1 molar citric acid solution.

Stock solution *B* : 0.2 molar disodium phosphate solution.

| pH  | Solution <i>A</i> c.c. | Solution <i>B</i> c.c. |
|-----|------------------------|------------------------|
| 5.0 | 9.70                   | 10.30                  |
| 5.2 | 9.28                   | 10.72                  |
| 5.4 | 8.85                   | 11.15                  |
| 5.6 | 8.40                   | 11.60                  |
| 5.8 | 7.91                   | 12.09                  |
| 6.0 | 7.37                   | 12.63                  |
| 6.2 | 6.78                   | 13.22                  |
| 6.4 | 6.15                   | 13.85                  |
| 6.6 | 5.45                   | 14.55                  |
| 6.8 | 4.55                   | 15.45                  |
| 7.0 | 3.53                   | 16.47                  |
| 7.2 | 2.61                   | 17.39                  |
| 7.4 | 1.83                   | 18.17                  |
| 7.6 | 1.27                   | 18.73                  |
| 7.8 | 0.85                   | 19.15                  |
| 8.0 | 0.55                   | 19.45                  |

**GILLESPIE-HATFIELD TWO-TUBE METHOD OF MEASURING  
pH OF SOLUTIONS****Buffer Solutions**

Solution *A* : 7.0 gm. potassium dihydrogen phosphate  
( $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$ ) per litre.

Solution *B* : 1.0 gm. sodium carbonate (anhyd.) per litre.

Indicator : brom-thymol blue.

| pH   | Acid tube      |                | Basic tube     |                |
|------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|      | c.c. indicator | c.c. phosphate | c.c. indicator | c.c. carbonate |
| 6.15 | 0.10           | 10.90          | 0.90           | 10.10          |
| 6.35 | 0.15           | 10.85          | 0.85           | 10.15          |
| 6.5  | 0.20           | 10.80          | 0.80           | 10.20          |
| 6.7  | 0.30           | 10.70          | 0.70           | 10.30          |
| 6.9  | 0.40           | 10.60          | 0.60           | 10.40          |
| 7.1  | 0.50           | 10.50          | 0.50           | 10.50          |
| 7.3  | 0.60           | 10.40          | 0.40           | 10.60          |
| 7.5  | 0.70           | 10.30          | 0.30           | 10.70          |
| 7.7  | 0.80           | 10.20          | 0.20           | 10.80          |
| 7.85 | 0.85           | 10.15          | 0.15           | 10.85          |
| 8.05 | 0.90           | 10.10          | 0.10           | 10.90          |

Place 10 c.c. of the sample in one tube with 1 c.c. indicator and view through it and a plain water tube, in comparison with two tubes containing the two indicators and buffers, as given in the table. Standards are stable for 4 to 8 weeks.

### IMPERIAL STANDARD WIRE-GAUGE AND ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE OF WIRES

| Wire gauge number | Diameter mm. | Copper ohms per metre | Eureka & Constantan ohms per metre | German silver ohms per metre | Manganin ohms per metre |
|-------------------|--------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 10                | 3.251        | 0.0021                | 0.057                              | 0.027                        | 0.051                   |
| 12                | 2.642        | 0.0032                | 0.086                              | 0.041                        | 0.077                   |
| 14                | 2.032        | 0.0054                | 0.146                              | 0.070                        | 0.131                   |
| 16                | 1.626        | 0.0083                | 0.228                              | 0.109                        | 0.204                   |
| 18                | 1.219        | 0.0148                | 0.405                              | 0.193                        | 0.361                   |
| 20                | 0.9144       | 0.0260                | 0.722                              | 0.345                        | 0.645                   |
| 22                | 0.7112       | 0.0435                | 1.20                               | 0.57                         | 1.07                    |
| 24                | 0.5588       | 0.0705                | 1.93                               | 0.92                         | 1.73                    |
| 26                | 0.4572       | 0.105                 | 2.89                               | 1.38                         | 2.58                    |
| 28                | 0.3759       | 0.155                 | 4.27                               | 2.02                         | 3.82                    |
| 30                | 0.3150       | 0.222                 | 6.08                               | 2.90                         | 5.45                    |
| 32                | 0.2743       | 0.293                 | 8.02                               | 3.83                         | 7.18                    |
| 34                | 0.2337       | 0.404                 | 11.1                               | 5.27                         | 9.90                    |
| 36                | 0.1930       | 0.590                 | 16.2                               | 7.74                         | 14.5                    |
| 38                | 0.1524       | 0.950                 | 26.0                               | 12.4                         | 23.2                    |
| 40                | 0.1219       | 1.48                  | 40.6                               | 19.4                         | 36.3                    |

### TABLE OF PHOTOGRAPHIC ENLARGEMENT

| Focus of lens in inches | Times of enlargement |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------------------------|
|                         | 1                    | 2  | 3  | 4  | 5  | 6  | 7  | 8  |                            |
| 2                       | 4                    | 6  | 8  | 10 | 12 | 14 | 16 | 18 | Camera extension in inches |
| 3                       | 6                    | 9  | 12 | 15 | 18 | 21 | 24 | 27 |                            |
| 4                       | 8                    | 12 | 16 | 20 | 24 | 28 | 32 | 36 |                            |
| 5                       | 10                   | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 35 | 40 | 45 |                            |

The distance between lens and object for any enlargement is obtained by dividing the camera extension by the enlargement.

## WAVE-LENGTHS OF THE FRAUNHOFER LINES

| Line         | Wave-length | Line                     | Wave-length |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| <i>U</i> - - | 2947·9      | <i>G</i> - -             | 4307·914    |
| <i>i</i> - - | 2994·4      | <i>G'</i> - -            | 4340·477    |
| <i>T</i> - - | 3021·067    | <i>F</i> - -             | 4861·344    |
| <i>s</i> - - | 3047·623    | <i>b<sub>4</sub></i> - - | 5167·510    |
| <i>S</i> - - | 3100·683    | <i>b<sub>2</sub></i> - - | 5172·700    |
| <i>R</i> - - | 3181·277    | <i>b<sub>1</sub></i> - - | 5183·621    |
| <i>Q</i> - - | 3286·773    | <i>E<sub>2</sub></i> - - | 5269·557    |
| <i>P</i> - - | 3361·194    | <i>D<sub>2</sub></i> - - | 5889·977    |
| <i>O</i> - - | 3441·020    | <i>D<sub>1</sub></i> - - | 5895·944    |
| <i>N</i> - - | 3581·210    | <i>C</i> - -             | 6562·816    |
| <i>M</i> - - | 3727·636    | <i>B</i> - -             | 6869·955    |
| <i>L</i> - - | 3820·438    | <i>A<sub>1</sub></i> - - | 7621        |
| <i>K</i> - - | 3933·684    | <i>A<sub>2</sub></i> - - | 7594        |
| <i>H</i> - - | 3968·494    | <i>Z</i> - -             | 8228·5      |
| <i>h</i> - - | 4101·750    | <i>Y</i> - -             | 8990·0      |
| <i>g</i> - - | 4226·742    |                          |             |

## LIGHT FILTERS

Wratten 'M' filters (Kodak Ltd.)

| Name of filter           | Visual colour | Spectrum transmission                             |
|--------------------------|---------------|---|
| <i>A</i> - -             | Scarlet       | From red end to 5,900                             |
| <i>B</i> - -             | Green         | From 6,000 to 4,600                               |
| <i>C</i> - -             | Blue-violet   | From 5,100 to 4,000                               |
| <i>D</i> - -             | Purple        | From red end to 6,400 and 4,600 to 3,800          |
| <i>E</i> - -             | Orange        | From red end to 5,600                             |
| <i>F</i> - -             | Pure red      | From red end to 6,100                             |
| <i>G</i> - -             | Strong yellow | From red end to 5,100                             |
| <i>H</i> - -             | Blue          | From 5,400 to 4,200                               |
| <i>K<sub>3</sub></i> - - | Bright yellow | Luminosity screen for orthochromatic reproduction |

## MULTIPLYING FACTORS FOR WRATTEN FILTERS

| Filter               | <i>K<sub>1</sub></i> | <i>K<sub>2</sub></i> | <i>K<sub>3</sub></i> | <i>A</i> | <i>B</i> | <i>C</i> | <i>F</i> | <i>G</i> |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Panchromatic plate   | 1½                   | 3                    | 4½                   | 12       | 14       | 10       | 25       | 5        |
| Orthochromatic plate | 3                    | 6                    | 12                   | ..       | 24       | 8        | ..       | 24       |

COMBINATION OF TWO FILTERS

| Name of filter          | Visual colour | Spectrum transmission |
|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| <i>A</i> and <i>D</i> - | Deep red      | From red end to 6,400 |
| <i>A</i> and <i>B</i> - | Dark brown    | From 5,800 to 6,000   |
| <i>B</i> and <i>E</i> - | Yellow-green  | From 5,600 to 6,000   |
| <i>G</i> and <i>H</i> - | Pure green    | From 5,100 to 5,400   |
| <i>B</i> and <i>C</i> - | Blue-green    | From 4,600 to 5,100   |
| <i>D</i> and <i>H</i> - | Violet        | From 4,200 to 4,600   |

SPECTRUM ABSORPTION OF THE CHIEF HISTOLOGICAL STAINS IN COMPARISON WITH THAT OF 'M' FILTERS SHOWING MAXIMUM CONTRAST

| Stain                    | Spectral absorption bands | Screen                | Band used |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| Aniline blue - - -       | 55-62                     | <i>B</i> and <i>E</i> | 56-60     |
| Bismarck brown - -       | General in blue           | <i>C</i>              | 40-51     |
| Congo red - - -          | 48-52                     | <i>B</i> and <i>C</i> | 46-51     |
| Eosine - - -             | 49-53                     | <i>G</i> and <i>H</i> | 51-54     |
| Erythrosine - - -        | 51-54                     | <i>G</i> and <i>H</i> | 51-54     |
| Fuchsine - - -           | 53-57                     | <i>B</i> and <i>G</i> | 51-60     |
| Gentian violet - -       | 57-60                     | <i>B</i> and <i>E</i> | 56-60     |
| Hæmatoxylin (Ehrlich) -  | Gradual through green     | <i>B</i> and <i>G</i> | 51-60     |
| Hæmatoxylin (Heidenhain) | 56-60                     | <i>B</i> and <i>E</i> | 56-60     |
| Iodine green - - -       | 62-65                     | <i>F</i>              | 61-68     |
| Methylene blue - - -     | 60-62 and 65-68           | <i>D</i> and <i>G</i> | 64-68     |
| Methyl violet - - -      | 58-60                     | <i>B</i> and <i>E</i> | 56-60     |
| Methyl green - - -       | 62-65                     | <i>F</i>              | 61-68     |
| Picro-carmin - - -       | 51-53 and 56-57           | <i>G</i> and <i>H</i> | 51-54     |
| Rose Bengal - - -        | 53-56                     | <i>G</i> and <i>H</i> | 51-54     |

For fossil sections use *C* screen for contrast and *F* screen for detail in sections.

## APPENDIX I

### LIST OF REAGENTS FOR MICROSCOPICAL WORK

|  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Acetic acid, glacial                       | Clove oil                        |
| Acetone                                    | Cochineal                        |
| Acid fuchsine = magenta, acid              | Congo red                        |
| Alcohol                                    | Copper acetate                   |
| Aluminium potassium sulphate = alum        | Cotton blue = soluble blue       |
| Ammonium hydroxide                         | Crystal violet                   |
| Aniline blue = spirit blue or soluble blue | Cyanine                          |
| Aniline oil                                | Dahlia                           |
| Arsenious acid                             | Diethylene glycol                |
| Azo blue                                   | Eosine                           |
| Basic fuchsine = magenta, basic            | Erythrosine                      |
| Benzene                                    | Ethyl phthalate                  |
| Benzyl alcohol                             | Euparal                          |
| Benzyl violet                              | Ferric ammonium sulphate         |
| Bergamot oil                               | Ferric chloride                  |
| Bismarck brown                             | Ferric hydrate                   |
| Borax = sodium diborate                    | Ferrous sulphate                 |
| <i>n</i> -Butyl alcohol                    | Formalin = formaldehyde solution |
| Cadmium chloride                           | Formic acid                      |
| Canada balsam                              | Gelatine                         |
| Cane sugar = sucrose                       | Gentian violet                   |
| Carbolic acid = phenol                     | Glycerine jelly                  |
| Carmine                                    | Gold orange                      |
| Carminic acid                              | Gum acacia                       |
| Cedar-wood oil                             | Gum dammar                       |
| Chloral hydrate                            | Gum mastic                       |
| Chloroform                                 | Hæmatoxylin                      |
| Chromic acid = chromic anhydride           | Hoffman's blue                   |
| Chrysoidin                                 |                                  |

|  |                        |
|--|------------------------|
| Hydrochloric acid                      | Potassium dichromate   |
| Hyrax                                  | Potassium hydroxide    |
|  | Potassium iodide       |
| Iodine                                 | Potassium permanganate |
| Iodine green                           |                        |
| Iron alum = ferrous aluminium sulphate | Ruthenium red          |
| Isopropyl alcohol                      | Saponin                |
|  | Safranine              |
| Lactic acid                            | Sodium bisulphite      |
| Lithium carbonate                      | Sodium carbonate       |
| Light green                            | Sodium chloride        |
|  | Sodium diborate        |
| Magdala red                            | Sodium hydroxide       |
| Magenta, acid                          | Sodium metabisulphite  |
| Magenta, basic                         | Soluble blue           |
| Malachite green                        | Spirit blue            |
| Martius yellow                         | Styrax                 |
| Mercuric chloride                      | Sucrose                |
| Methyl alcohol                         | Sulphuric acid         |
| Methyl blue = soluble blue             | Synthol                |
| Methylene blue                         |                        |
| Methyl green                           | Tannin                 |
| Methyl violet = benzyl violet          | Terpineol              |
| Murrayite                              | Thionin                |
|  | Thymol                 |
| Neutral red                            | Trichlorethylene       |
| Nigrosine                              | Turpentine oil         |
| Nitric acid                            |                        |
|  | Urea                   |
| Osmic acid = osmium tetroxide          |                        |
| Orange G                               | Venetian turpentine    |
| Orange tannin                          |                        |
| Oxalic acid                            | Water blue             |
|  |                        |
| Phenol                                 | Xylol                  |
| Picric acid                            |                        |
| Platinic chloride                      |                        |
| Polychrome blue                        | Zinc iodate            |
| Potassium chlorate                     | Zinc phenolsulphonate  |



## LIST OF BENCH REAGENTS

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Glycerine 30 per cent                   | Absolute alcohol (see p. 16)                     |
| Lactophenol                             | Xylol ( <i>or</i> clove oil <i>or</i> terpineol) |
| Distilled water                         | Canada balsam ( <i>or</i> Euparal)               |
| Alcohol 50 and 70 per cent (see p. 174) | Basic stain } see p. 33                          |
|   | Acid stain }                                     |
| Iodine in potassium iodide              | Eau de Javelle                                   |
| Aniline chloride ( <i>or</i> sulphate)  |  |

A set of these reagents is generally required for each student working on microscopical investigations.

## APPENDIX II

### LIST OF CHEMICALS REQUIRED FOR ELEMENTARY BIOCHEMICAL WORK

|  |                          |
|--|--------------------------|
| Acetic acid                            | Calcium sulphate         |
| Acetone                                | Camphor                  |
| Agar                                   | Cane sugar = sucrose     |
| Alcohol                                | Chloral hydrate          |
| Albumen                                | Chromic acid             |
| Aluminium potassium sulphate =<br>alum | Congo red                |
| Ammonium carbonate                     | Copper acetate           |
| Ammonium chloride                      | Copper carbonate         |
| Ammonium hydroxide                     | Copper sulphate          |
| Ammonium lactate                       | Corn meal                |
| Ammonium nitrate                       | Crystal violet           |
| Ammonium oxalate                       |                          |
| Ammonium phosphate                     | Dextrose                 |
| Ammonium sulphate                      | Dimethylamine            |
| Ammonium tartrate                      | Dimethylamido azobenzene |
| Aniline chloride                       | Diphenylamine            |
| Aniline sulphate                       |                          |
| Aniline oil                            | Ether                    |
| Asparagine                             |                          |
|  | Ferric ammonia sulphate  |
| Barium chloride                        | Ferric chloride          |
| Barium hydroxide                       | Ferric oxide             |
| Basic fuchsine = magenta, basic        | Ferric sulphate          |
| Benzidine                              | Ferrous phosphate        |
| Borax = sodium diborate                | Ferrous sulphate         |
|  |                          |
| Calcium chlorate                       | Gelatine                 |
| Calcium chloride                       | Glucose                  |
| Calcium carbonate                      | Glycerine                |
| Calcium hydrogen phosphate             |                          |
| Calcium nitrate                        | Hydrochloric acid        |
| Calcium phosphate                      | Hydrogen peroxide        |

|                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Indigo Carmine                        | Potassium ferrocyanide            |
| Iodine                                | Potassium hydroxide               |
|                                       | Potassium iodide                  |
| Lactic acid                           | Potassium nitrate                 |
| Litmus                                | Potassium permanganate            |
|                                       | Potassium phosphate (three types) |
|                                       | Potassium silicate                |
| Magenta, basic                        | Potassium sodium tartrate         |
| Magnesium                             | Potassium sulphate                |
| Magnesium carbonate                   | Potassium thiocyanate             |
| Magnesium chloride                    | Pyrogallol                        |
| Magnesium sulphate                    |                                   |
| Malt extract                          |                                   |
| Maltose                               | Resorcinol                        |
| Mannitol = Mannite                    | Resorcinol yellow = Tropæolin O   |
| Mannite                               | Ruthenic chloride = Ruthenium red |
| Mercuric chloride                     |                                   |
| Mercury                               | Scharlach red = Sudan IV          |
| Methyl alcohol                        | Silver nitrate                    |
| Methylene blue                        | Sodium acetate                    |
| Methyl orange                         | Sodium amalgam                    |
| Methyl red                            | Sodium asparaginate               |
|                                       | Sodium bicarbonate                |
| $\alpha$ -Naphthol                    | Sodium bisulphite                 |
| $\alpha$ -Naphthylamine               | Sodium bromide                    |
| Neutral red                           | Sodium carbonate                  |
| Nile blue                             | Sodium chloride                   |
| Nitric acid                           | Sodium citrate                    |
| <i>p</i> -Nitrobenzene azo-resorcinol | Sodium diborate                   |
|                                       | Sodium hydroxide                  |
| Orcein                                | Sodium nitroprusside              |
| Oxalic acid                           | Sodium phosphate                  |
|                                       | Sodium silicate                   |
| Paranitrophenol                       | Sodium sulphate                   |
| Paraphenylenediamine                  | Sodium sulphite                   |
| Peptone                               | Sodium thiosulphate               |
| Petroleum ether B.T. 50–60° C.        | Starch                            |
| Phenylhydrazin hydrochloride          | Sucrose                           |
| Phenolphthalein                       | Sudan III and IV                  |
| Phloroglucin                          | Sulphanilic acid                  |
| Potassium carbonate                   | Sulphuric acid                    |
| Potassium chlorate                    |                                   |
| Potassium chloride                    |                                   |
| Potassium dichromate                  | Tartaric acid                     |

Thymolphthalein

Tropæolin OO

Waterglass = sodium silicate

Zinc

Zinc chloride

Zinc sulphate

### APPENDIX III

#### LIST OF CHEMICALS FOR PHOTOGRAPHIC WORK

|   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| Acetic acid                               | Mercuric chloride        |
| Albumen                                   | Metol                    |
| Alcohol                                   |                          |
| Aluminium potassium sulphate              | Nitric acid              |
| Amidol                                    |                          |
| Ammonium carbonate                        | Pinachrome               |
| Ammonium hydroxide                        | Pinacryptol green        |
| Ammonium persulphate                      | Pinacyanol               |
| Ammonium sulphocyanide (thio-<br>cyanate) | Potassium bromide        |
|   | Potassium carbonate      |
|   | Potassium dichromate     |
| Borax = sodium diborate                   | Potassium ferricyanide   |
| Boric acid                                | Potassium iodide         |
|   | Potassium metabisulphite |
| Citric acid                               | Potassium permanganate   |
| Copper sulphate                           | Pyrogallol               |
|   |                          |
| Ferrous sulphate                          | Silver nitrate           |
| Formalin                                  | Sodium acetate           |
|   | Sodium bisulphite        |
|   | Sodium carbonate         |
| Gold chloride                             | Sodium diborate          |
|   | Sodium hydroxide         |
| Hydrochloric acid                         | Sodium sulphate          |
| Hydroquinone                              | Sodium sulphide          |
| Hypo = sodium thiosulphate                | Sodium sulphite          |
|   | Sodium thiosulphate      |
|   | Sulphuric acid           |
| Lead acetate                              |                          |
| Lead nitrate                              | Thiocarbamide            |

## APPENDIX IV

### ADDRESSES OF SCIENTIFIC SUPPLIERS

#### General Suppliers of Apparatus, Glassware, etc.

- Baird & Tatlock (London), Ltd., 14-17 St. Cross Street,  
Hatton Garden, London, E.C. 1.  
Standley Belcher & Mason, Ltd., Church Street, Birmingham.  
Central Scientific Company, c/o W. Edwards & Co., Ltd., Allendale  
Works, Southwell Road, London, S.E. 5.  
Flatters & Garnett, Ltd., 309 London Road, Manchester, 13.  
A. Gallenkamp & Co., Ltd., 17-29 Sun Street, Finsbury Square,  
London, E.C. 2.  
W. & J. George, Ltd., 157 Great Charles Street, Birmingham, 3.  
Griffin & Tatlock, Ltd., Kemble Street, Kingsway, London, W.C. 2.  
Philip Harris & Co. (1913), Ltd., 144-146 Edmund Street,  
Birmingham.  
Wood Bros. Glass Co., Ltd., Barnsley.

#### Microscopes, etc.

- Bausch & Lomb Optical Co., Ltd., Africa House, Kingsway,  
London, W.C. 2.  
Charles Baker, 244 High Holborn, London, W.C. 1.  
R. & J. Beck, Ltd., 69 Mortimer Street, London, W.C. 1.  
Newton & Co., Ltd., 72 Wigmore Street, London, W. 1.  
W. R. Prior & Co., 9-11 Eagle Street, Southampton Row,  
London, W.C. 1.  
Spencer Lens Co., c/o Hawksley & Sons, Ltd., 17 New Cavendish  
Street, London, W. 1.  
James Swift & Son, Ltd., 81 Tottenham Court Rd., London, W. 1.  
W. Watson & Sons, Ltd., 14 Hadley Grove, High Barnet, Herts.

#### Incubators and Ovens, etc.

- Charles Hearson & Co., Ltd., 68 Willow Walk, Bermondsey,  
London, S.E. 1.

**Stains and Dyes** (in addition to the above)

George T. Gurr, 136 New King's Road, Fulham, London, S.W. 6.

Vector Manufacturing Co., Ltd., c/o Baird & Tatlock (London), Ltd., 14-17 St. Cross Street, Hatton Garden, London, E.C. 1.

**Chemicals** (in addition to the above)

Boots Pure Drug Co., Ltd., Nottingham.

British Drug Houses, Ltd., Graham Street, City Road, London, N. 1.

Burroughs Wellcome & Co., Snow Hill Buildings, London, E.C. 1.

General Chemical and Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Judex Works, Sudbury, Middlesex.

Hopkins & Williams, Ltd., 16 St. Cross Street, Hatton Garden, London, E.C. 1.

**Botanical Material Suppliers**

Biological Supply Association, Rhydyfelin, Aberystwyth, Wales.

George H. Conant, Ripon, Wisconsin, U.S.A.

General Biological Supply House, Inc., 761-763 East 69th Street, Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.

**Photographic Suppliers**

Ensign, Ltd., 88 High Holborn, London, W.C. 1.

Jonathan Fallowfield, Ltd., 61-62 Newman Street, Oxford Street, London, W. 1.

Ilford, Ltd., Ilford, Essex.

Kodak, Ltd., Kodak House, Kingsway, London, W.C. 2.

Westminster Photographic Exchange, Ltd., 111 Oxford Street, London, W. 1.

## NOTES ON THE PREPARATION OF SOLUTIONS

1. Where a number of alternative, but similar, receipts are given they have been numbered in consecutive order.
2. Unless otherwise stated the "conc." or concentrated liquid is indicated in the case of acids.
3. Where the term "alcohol" is used ethyl alcohol is implied, and where a definite percentage is not given absolute alcohol should be used.
4. With solids the weights given include any water of crystallization, unless the anhydrous salt is specified.
5. Pure or "Analar" chemicals should be employed in making up solutions, especially those for microchemical tests; for photographic work less pure chemicals may sometimes be safely used.
6. Where the weights do not include decimals a high degree of accuracy in weighing is generally unnecessary.
7. Certain solutions do not keep well, and large quantities should not as a rule be made up. The filling up of bottles containing a small residue is to be deprecated; they should be well washed and refilled with the fresh solution. A small bottle full keeps better than a large bottle nearly empty.
8. It is desirable, in some cases, to grease the stoppers of bottles, especially those containing strong alkalis, to prevent their sticking. Stoppers generally yield to the careful application of heat if the liquid is allowed to come into contact with the stopper during the process.
9. Certain stains, such as hæmatoxylin, require a period of "ripening" before use. Others, such as magdala red, fade if exposed to bright light. Solutions of osmic acid should always be kept in the dark.
10. "Dropping bottles" should be used for all microscope bench reagents.
11. Always label bottles of solutions immediately they are made up. Time will often be saved if the receipt for the solution is written on the label. Labels on bottles of stains or of corrosive liquids should be protected by covering with a coat of melted paraffin wax.



# LOGARITHMS

|    | 0    | 1    | 2    | 3    | 4    | 5    | 6    | 7    | 8    | 9    | 123  | 456    | 789    |
|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|
| 10 | 0000 | 0043 | 0086 | 0128 | 0170 | 0212 | 0253 | 0294 | 0334 | 0374 | 5913 | 172126 | 303438 |
| 11 | 0414 | 0453 | 0492 | 0531 | 0569 | 0607 | 0645 | 0682 | 0719 | 0755 | 4812 | 162024 | 283236 |
| 12 | 0792 | 0828 | 0864 | 0899 | 0934 | 0969 | 1004 | 1038 | 1072 | 1106 | 4711 | 151822 | 262933 |
| 13 | 1139 | 1173 | 1206 | 1239 | 1271 | 1303 | 1335 | 1367 | 1399 | 1430 | 3710 | 141821 | 252832 |
| 14 | 1461 | 1492 | 1523 | 1553 | 1584 | 1614 | 1644 | 1673 | 1703 | 1732 | 3610 | 131619 | 232629 |
| 15 | 1761 | 1790 | 1818 | 1847 | 1875 | 1903 | 1931 | 1959 | 1987 | 2014 | 3710 | 131619 | 222529 |
| 16 | 2041 | 2068 | 2095 | 2122 | 2148 | 2175 | 2201 | 2227 | 2253 | 2279 | 369  | 121519 | 222528 |
| 17 | 2304 | 2330 | 2355 | 2380 | 2405 | 2430 | 2455 | 2480 | 2504 | 2529 | 369  | 101316 | 192224 |
| 18 | 2553 | 2577 | 2601 | 2625 | 2648 | 2672 | 2695 | 2718 | 2742 | 2765 | 358  | 101316 | 182123 |
| 19 | 2788 | 2810 | 2833 | 2856 | 2878 | 2900 | 2923 | 2945 | 2967 | 2989 | 358  | 101215 | 172022 |
| 20 | 3010 | 3032 | 3054 | 3075 | 3096 | 3118 | 3139 | 3160 | 3181 | 3201 | 257  | 91214  | 171921 |
| 21 | 3222 | 3243 | 3263 | 3284 | 3304 | 3324 | 3345 | 3365 | 3385 | 3404 | 247  | 91114  | 161821 |
| 22 | 3424 | 3444 | 3464 | 3483 | 3502 | 3522 | 3541 | 3560 | 3579 | 3598 | 246  | 81012  | 141618 |
| 23 | 3617 | 3636 | 3655 | 3674 | 3692 | 3711 | 3729 | 3747 | 3766 | 3784 | 246  | 81012  | 141517 |
| 24 | 3802 | 3820 | 3838 | 3856 | 3874 | 3892 | 3909 | 3927 | 3945 | 3962 | 245  | 7911   | 131517 |
| 25 | 3979 | 3997 | 4014 | 4031 | 4048 | 4065 | 4082 | 4099 | 4116 | 4133 | 235  | 7910   | 121415 |
| 26 | 4150 | 4166 | 4183 | 4200 | 4216 | 4232 | 4249 | 4265 | 4281 | 4298 | 235  | 7810   | 111315 |
| 27 | 4314 | 4330 | 4346 | 4362 | 4378 | 4393 | 4409 | 4425 | 4440 | 4456 | 235  | 689    | 111314 |
| 28 | 4472 | 4487 | 4502 | 4518 | 4533 | 4548 | 4564 | 4579 | 4594 | 4609 | 235  | 689    | 111214 |
| 29 | 4624 | 4639 | 4654 | 4669 | 4683 | 4698 | 4713 | 4728 | 4742 | 4757 | 134  | 679    | 101213 |
| 30 | 4771 | 4786 | 4800 | 4814 | 4829 | 4843 | 4857 | 4871 | 4886 | 4900 | 134  | 679    | 101113 |
| 31 | 4914 | 4928 | 4942 | 4955 | 4969 | 4983 | 4997 | 5011 | 5024 | 5038 | 134  | 678    | 101112 |
| 32 | 5051 | 5065 | 5079 | 5092 | 5105 | 5119 | 5132 | 5145 | 5159 | 5172 | 134  | 578    | 91112  |
| 33 | 5185 | 5198 | 5211 | 5224 | 5237 | 5250 | 5263 | 5276 | 5289 | 5302 | 134  | 568    | 91012  |
| 34 | 5315 | 5328 | 5340 | 5353 | 5366 | 5378 | 5391 | 5403 | 5416 | 5428 | 134  | 568    | 91011  |
| 35 | 5441 | 5453 | 5465 | 5478 | 5490 | 5502 | 5514 | 5527 | 5539 | 5551 | 124  | 567    | 91011  |
| 36 | 5563 | 5575 | 5587 | 5599 | 5611 | 5623 | 5635 | 5647 | 5658 | 5670 | 124  | 567    | 81011  |
| 37 | 5682 | 5694 | 5705 | 5717 | 5729 | 5740 | 5752 | 5763 | 5775 | 5786 | 123  | 567    | 81010  |
| 38 | 5798 | 5809 | 5821 | 5832 | 5843 | 5855 | 5866 | 5877 | 5888 | 5899 | 123  | 567    | 81010  |
| 39 | 5911 | 5922 | 5933 | 5944 | 5955 | 5966 | 5977 | 5988 | 5999 | 6010 | 123  | 457    | 81010  |
| 40 | 6021 | 6031 | 6042 | 6053 | 6064 | 6075 | 6085 | 6096 | 6107 | 6117 | 123  | 456    | 81010  |
| 41 | 6128 | 6138 | 6149 | 6160 | 6170 | 6180 | 6191 | 6201 | 6212 | 6222 | 123  | 456    | 789    |
| 42 | 6232 | 6243 | 6253 | 6263 | 6274 | 6284 | 6294 | 6304 | 6314 | 6325 | 123  | 456    | 789    |
| 43 | 6335 | 6345 | 6355 | 6365 | 6375 | 6385 | 6395 | 6405 | 6415 | 6425 | 123  | 456    | 789    |
| 44 | 6435 | 6444 | 6454 | 6464 | 6474 | 6484 | 6493 | 6503 | 6513 | 6522 | 123  | 456    | 789    |
| 45 | 6532 | 6542 | 6551 | 6561 | 6571 | 6580 | 6590 | 6599 | 6609 | 6618 | 123  | 456    | 789    |
| 46 | 6628 | 6637 | 6646 | 6656 | 6665 | 6675 | 6684 | 6693 | 6702 | 6712 | 123  | 456    | 778    |
| 47 | 6721 | 6730 | 6739 | 6749 | 6758 | 6767 | 6776 | 6785 | 6794 | 6803 | 123  | 455    | 678    |
| 48 | 6812 | 6821 | 6830 | 6839 | 6848 | 6857 | 6866 | 6875 | 6884 | 6893 | 123  | 445    | 678    |
| 49 | 6902 | 6911 | 6920 | 6928 | 6937 | 6946 | 6955 | 6964 | 6972 | 6981 | 123  | 445    | 678    |

# LOGARITHMS

|    | 0    | 1    | 2    | 3    | 4    | 5    | 6    | 7    | 8    | 9    | 123   | 456   | 789   |
|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 50 | 6990 | 6998 | 7007 | 7016 | 7024 | 7033 | 7042 | 7050 | 7059 | 7067 | 1 2 3 | 3 4 5 | 6 7 8 |
| 51 | 7076 | 7084 | 7093 | 7101 | 7110 | 7118 | 7126 | 7135 | 7143 | 7152 | 1 2 3 | 3 4 5 | 6 7 8 |
| 52 | 7160 | 7168 | 7177 | 7185 | 7193 | 7202 | 7210 | 7218 | 7226 | 7235 | 1 2 2 | 3 4 5 | 6 7 7 |
| 53 | 7243 | 7251 | 7259 | 7267 | 7275 | 7284 | 7292 | 7300 | 7308 | 7316 | 1 2 2 | 3 4 5 | 6 6 7 |
| 54 | 7324 | 7332 | 7340 | 7348 | 7356 | 7364 | 7372 | 7380 | 7388 | 7396 | 1 2 2 | 3 4 5 | 6 6 7 |
| 55 | 7404 | 7412 | 7419 | 7427 | 7435 | 7443 | 7451 | 7459 | 7466 | 7474 | 1 2 2 | 3 4 5 | 5 6 7 |
| 56 | 7482 | 7490 | 7497 | 7505 | 7513 | 7520 | 7528 | 7536 | 7543 | 7551 | 1 2 2 | 3 4 5 | 5 6 7 |
| 57 | 7559 | 7566 | 7574 | 7582 | 7589 | 7597 | 7604 | 7612 | 7619 | 7627 | 1 2 2 | 3 4 5 | 5 6 7 |
| 58 | 7634 | 7642 | 7649 | 7657 | 7664 | 7672 | 7679 | 7686 | 7694 | 7701 | 1 1 2 | 3 4 4 | 5 6 7 |
| 59 | 7709 | 7716 | 7723 | 7731 | 7738 | 7745 | 7752 | 7760 | 7767 | 7774 | 1 1 2 | 3 4 4 | 5 6 7 |
| 60 | 7782 | 7789 | 7796 | 7803 | 7810 | 7818 | 7825 | 7832 | 7839 | 7846 | 1 1 2 | 3 4 4 | 5 6 6 |
| 61 | 7853 | 7860 | 7868 | 7875 | 7882 | 7889 | 7896 | 7903 | 7910 | 7917 | 1 1 2 | 3 4 4 | 5 6 6 |
| 62 | 7924 | 7931 | 7938 | 7945 | 7952 | 7959 | 7966 | 7973 | 7980 | 7987 | 1 1 2 | 3 3 4 | 5 6 6 |
| 63 | 7993 | 8000 | 8007 | 8014 | 8021 | 8028 | 8035 | 8041 | 8048 | 8055 | 1 1 2 | 3 3 4 | 5 5 6 |
| 64 | 8062 | 8069 | 8075 | 8082 | 8089 | 8096 | 8102 | 8109 | 8116 | 8122 | 1 1 2 | 3 3 4 | 5 5 6 |
| 65 | 8129 | 8136 | 8142 | 8149 | 8156 | 8162 | 8169 | 8176 | 8182 | 8189 | 1 1 2 | 3 3 4 | 5 5 6 |
| 66 | 8195 | 8202 | 8209 | 8215 | 8222 | 8228 | 8235 | 8241 | 8248 | 8254 | 1 1 2 | 3 3 4 | 5 5 6 |
| 67 | 8261 | 8267 | 8274 | 8280 | 8287 | 8293 | 8299 | 8306 | 8312 | 8319 | 1 1 2 | 3 3 4 | 5 5 6 |
| 68 | 8325 | 8331 | 8338 | 8344 | 8351 | 8357 | 8363 | 8370 | 8376 | 8382 | 1 1 2 | 3 3 4 | 4 5 6 |
| 69 | 8388 | 8395 | 8401 | 8407 | 8414 | 8420 | 8426 | 8432 | 8439 | 8445 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 4 | 4 5 6 |
| 70 | 8451 | 8457 | 8463 | 8470 | 8476 | 8482 | 8488 | 8494 | 8500 | 8506 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 4 | 4 5 6 |
| 71 | 8513 | 8519 | 8525 | 8531 | 8537 | 8543 | 8549 | 8555 | 8561 | 8567 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 4 | 4 5 5 |
| 72 | 8573 | 8579 | 8585 | 8591 | 8597 | 8603 | 8609 | 8615 | 8621 | 8627 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 4 | 4 5 5 |
| 73 | 8633 | 8639 | 8645 | 8651 | 8657 | 8663 | 8669 | 8675 | 8681 | 8686 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 4 | 4 5 5 |
| 74 | 8692 | 8698 | 8704 | 8710 | 8716 | 8722 | 8727 | 8733 | 8739 | 8745 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 4 | 4 5 5 |
| 75 | 8751 | 8756 | 8762 | 8768 | 8774 | 8779 | 8785 | 8791 | 8797 | 8802 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 5 5 |
| 76 | 8808 | 8814 | 8820 | 8825 | 8831 | 8837 | 8842 | 8848 | 8854 | 8859 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 5 5 |
| 77 | 8865 | 8871 | 8876 | 8882 | 8887 | 8893 | 8899 | 8904 | 8910 | 8915 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 4 5 |
| 78 | 8921 | 8927 | 8932 | 8938 | 8943 | 8949 | 8954 | 8960 | 8965 | 8971 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 4 5 |
| 79 | 8976 | 8982 | 8987 | 8993 | 8998 | 9004 | 9009 | 9015 | 9020 | 9025 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 4 5 |
| 80 | 9031 | 9036 | 9042 | 9047 | 9053 | 9058 | 9063 | 9069 | 9074 | 9079 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 4 5 |
| 81 | 9085 | 9090 | 9096 | 9101 | 9106 | 9112 | 9117 | 9122 | 9128 | 9133 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 4 5 |
| 82 | 9138 | 9143 | 9149 | 9154 | 9159 | 9165 | 9170 | 9175 | 9180 | 9186 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 4 5 |
| 83 | 9191 | 9196 | 9201 | 9206 | 9212 | 9217 | 9222 | 9227 | 9232 | 9238 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 4 5 |
| 84 | 9243 | 9248 | 9253 | 9258 | 9263 | 9269 | 9274 | 9279 | 9284 | 9289 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 4 5 |
| 85 | 9294 | 9299 | 9304 | 9309 | 9315 | 9320 | 9325 | 9330 | 9335 | 9340 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 4 5 |
| 86 | 9345 | 9350 | 9355 | 9360 | 9365 | 9370 | 9375 | 9380 | 9385 | 9390 | 1 1 2 | 2 3 3 | 4 4 5 |
| 87 | 9395 | 9400 | 9405 | 9410 | 9415 | 9420 | 9425 | 9430 | 9435 | 9440 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 88 | 9445 | 9450 | 9455 | 9460 | 9465 | 9469 | 9474 | 9479 | 9484 | 9489 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 89 | 9494 | 9499 | 9504 | 9509 | 9513 | 9518 | 9523 | 9528 | 9533 | 9538 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 90 | 9542 | 9547 | 9552 | 9557 | 9562 | 9566 | 9571 | 9576 | 9581 | 9586 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 91 | 9590 | 9595 | 9600 | 9605 | 9609 | 9614 | 9619 | 9624 | 9628 | 9633 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 92 | 9638 | 9643 | 9647 | 9652 | 9657 | 9661 | 9666 | 9671 | 9675 | 9680 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 93 | 9685 | 9689 | 9694 | 9699 | 9703 | 9708 | 9713 | 9717 | 9722 | 9727 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 94 | 9731 | 9736 | 9741 | 9745 | 9750 | 9754 | 9759 | 9763 | 9768 | 9773 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 95 | 9777 | 9782 | 9786 | 9791 | 9795 | 9800 | 9805 | 9809 | 9814 | 9818 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 96 | 9823 | 9827 | 9832 | 9836 | 9841 | 9845 | 9850 | 9854 | 9859 | 9863 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 97 | 9868 | 9872 | 9877 | 9881 | 9886 | 9890 | 9894 | 9899 | 9903 | 9908 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 98 | 9912 | 9917 | 9921 | 9926 | 9930 | 9934 | 9939 | 9943 | 9948 | 9952 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 4 4 |
| 99 | 9956 | 9961 | 9965 | 9969 | 9974 | 9978 | 9983 | 9987 | 9991 | 9996 | 0 1 1 | 2 2 3 | 3 3 4 |

## INDEX

- Accumulators, charging, 146
- Accumulators, storage, 147
- Acetic acid, normal, 120
- Acetic alcohol fixative, 6
- Acid alcohol, 43
- Acid fixing solution, 132
- Acid fuchsine stain, 33
- Acid, sulphuric, density of, 174
- Acids, dilution of, table for, 173
- Actinomycetes, egg albumen agar for, 112
- Agars, 103, 104
- Albumen fixative for sections, 60
- Alcohol, ethyl, quantitative estimation in fermentation, 88
- Alcohol, table of dilutions, 174
- Aldehydes, tests for, 77
- Algæ, preservation of chlorophyll, solution for, 67
- Algæ, preservation of colour, solutions for, 66
- Alkannin test for fats, resin and latex, 80
- Alum carmine stain, 79
- Alum cochineal stain, 31
- Amidol developer, 130
- Ammonia, Nessler reagent for, 82
- Ammoniacal copper hydroxide, 84
- Ammonium oxalate decinormal, 120
- Ampère, definition of, 167
- Anaerobic cultures, conditions for, 100
- $\alpha$ -Naphthol test for carbohydrates, 74
- Aniline acetate, test for pentoses, 80
- Aniline blue and orange G stain, 39
- Aniline blue stain, 38
- Aniline chloride, 76
- Aniline-mordanted dye solutions, general formula, 31
- Aniline sulphate, 76
- Aniline water, 36
- Arsenic disulphide, 21
- Asphalt cement for museum jars, 68
- Atomic weights, table of, 172
- Auerbach's stain, 42
- Autoclave temperatures and pressures, 115
- Bacterial flagella, stains for, 45, 46, 47
- Bacterial spores, stains for, 45
- Bacterial stains, 44, 45, 46, 47
- Bacteria, staining in plant tissues, 47
- Bacteriological liquid media, 99, 100
- Barfoed's reagent, 84
- Barium hydroxide, normal, 120
- Barnes' agar, 110
- Basic fuchsine stain, 33
- Baths, constant temperature, 176
- Beef extract bouillon, 99
- Beerwort agar, 105
- Beerwort medium, 98
- Belling's iron aceto-carmine for smear preparations, 31
- Benda's fixative, 7
- Benedict's reagent, 84
- Benecke's solution, 95
- Bensley's fixative, 10
- Benzidine, 82
- Bismarck brown stain, 40
- Biuret test solution, 75
- Blackboards, paint for, 125, 145
- Bleaching solutions for plant material, 152, 153
- Blocking-out mixture, 137
- Boehmer's hæmatoxylin, 28
- Boiling point of water, variations of, 164
- Borax carmine stain, 29
- Borax solution, normal, 120

- Bordeaux mixtures, 156  
 Bordeaux mixture spreader, 156  
 Boro-glyceride, 21  
 Bouin's fluid, 11  
 Breinl's triple stain, 32  
 Brittle material, to soften, 151  
 Bromide enlargements, developer for, 130  
 Broth, plain lemco, 99  
 Brown's synthetic medium for fungi, 108  
 Buffer mixtures, McIlvaine's standard, 180  
 Buffer mixtures, Sorensen phosphates, 179  
 Burgundy mixture, 156  
  
 Callose, reagent for, 80  
 Callus, reagent for, 76  
 Canada balsam, 18  
 Carbohydrates, Molisch's test for, 74  
 Carbol thionine, 41  
 Carbon dioxide, solubility coefficients, 178  
 Carmine stains, 29, 30, 31  
 Carnoy's fixative, 6  
 Casares-Gil flagellar stain, 46  
 Celloidin embedding, 59  
 Celloidin films for stomata, 155  
 Celloidin membranes, preparation of, 154  
 Cellophane for lantern plates, 136  
 Cells, built up on glass slides, 151  
 Cell, E.M.F. of primary, 164  
 Celluloid, cement for, 69  
 Cellulose acetate solution, 86  
 Cellulose agar, 106  
 Cellulose, tests for, 74, 76  
 Ceresine, 58  
 Cement for celluloid, 69  
 Cements for glass, 69  
 Chicago fixative, 7  
 Chinosol as preservative, 13  
 Chitin, tests for, 78  
 Chloral-hydrate-iodine, 76  
 Chloroiodide of zinc, 74  
 Chlorophyll, preservation in museum specimens, 65  
 Chlorophyll solution, preparation of, 86  
 Chlorazol black E stain, 40  
 Chromic acid fixative, 6, 7  
 Chromium intensifier, 133  
 Chromo-acetic fixative for marine algæ, 8  
 Chromosomes, internal structure stain, 48  
 Chromosomes, staining in pollen tubes, 48  
 Cinematograph films, 137  
 Claudius stain, 45  
 Clausen's agar for ascomycetes, 110  
 Cleaning mercury, 142  
 Cleaning photographic plates, 136  
 Cobalt paper, 153  
 Cohn's nutrient solution, 93  
 Colour preservatives, 65  
 Colour sensitizer for plates, 134  
 Congo red stain, 34  
 Conductivity of standard solutions, 175  
 Conn's agar, 109  
 Constant temperature baths, 176  
 Contrast, developer for, 130  
 Copper hydroxide, ammoniacal, 84  
 Copying, table of relative exposures, 138  
 Corallin solution, 80  
 Corn meal agar, 106, 107  
 Cotton blue stain, 43  
 Coulomb, definition of, 167  
 Cover-slips, cleaning of, 152  
 Crystal violet, 36  
 Cuticle stain, 53  
 Cyanine stain, 37  
 Cyanophyceæ, stain for, 51  
 Cytological work, stain combinations for, 32  
 Czapek-Dox agar, 109  
  
 Decoctions, directions for making, 98  
 De Khotinsky's cement, 69  
 Delafield's hæmatoxylin, 27  
 Densities of elements, 172  
 Dichromate fixative, 10  
 Diethylene glycol examining fluid, 20  
 Dioxane for embedding, 59  
 Diphenylamine, reagent for nitrates, 79  
 Drawing on lantern plates, 137

Dry rot, Tubeuf's culture medium, 96

Dung agar, 107

Duplicating jelly, 146

Eau de Javelle, 85

Egg albumen agar, 112

Ehrlich's aniline water gentian violet stain, 36

Ehrlich's hæmatoxylin, 27

Electric lamps, relation of candle-power to wattage, 165

Electric water heaters, 165

Electric wires, carrying capacity, 164

Enlargements, table of, 181

Eosine-methylene azure stain, 52

Eosine stain, 34

Erythrosine stain, 34

Erythrosine glycerine stain, 35

Ethyl alcohol, 16

Euparal, 17

Exposures in copying, tables of relative times, 138

Eycleshymer's clearing fluid, 19

Farad, definition of, 167

Farmer's reducer, 134

Farrant's medium, 20

Factors for light filters, 182

Fats, stain for, 51, 52

Fats, tests for, 79, 80

Fatty acids, reagent for distinguishing, 79

Fehling's solution, 83

Fermentation, quantitative estimation of ethyl alcohol, 86

Fermi's culture fluid, 93

Feulgen stain for chromatin, 34 ✓

Fillers, for wood, 143

Filters, multiplying factors for, 182

Fine-grain developer, 129

Fixatives, 5-13

Fixatives for sections, 60, 61

Fixing solution, photographic, 132

Flagella, bacterial, 45, 46, 47

Flagella, fungal, 42

Flame proofing, 142

Flemming's fixative, 8

Flemming's triple stain, 42

Flux, soldering, 142

Foot pound, equivalent, 169

Form-alcohol, 5

Fossil plants, strip preparations, 155

Fränkel and Voges' solution, 93

Fraunhofer lines, wave-lengths, 182

Freezing mixtures, 176

Fruits, preservation of colours, solution for, 66

Fuchsine and iodine green mixed solution stain, 41

Fuchsine, reduced, test for aldehydes, 77

Fuchsine stains, 33, 34

Fungal flagella stain, 42

Fungi in fine roots, stain for, 49

Fungi, preservation of colour, solutions for, 66

Fungi, standard medium for, 109

Fungi, stain for differentiating host tissues, 48

Fungi, stain for mycelium in host tissues, 48

Gas volumes, reduction to N.T.P., 160

General fixative, 6

Gentian violet for pollen smears, 37

Gentian violet, gram staining, 44

Gentian violet iodine stain, 36

Gentian violet stains, 35, 36, 37

Gelatine for museum mounting, 67

Gelatine for sealing museum jars, 68, 69

Giemsa stain, 52

Gilson's fixative, 10

Glass, cements for, 69

Glass, etching, 151

Glass, grinding, 147

Glass slides, making built-up cells, 151

Glass, solutions for cleaning, 152

Glass tubing, cutting, 147

Glucose agar, 112

Glucose gelatine, 111

Glutathione test, 77

Glycerine, 19

Glycerine jelly, 18

Glyoxylic reaction, 75

Gold orange stain, 40

Gold size, 23

- Gold toning solution, 135  
 Gram's stain, 44  
 Grenacher's borax carmine stain, 29  
 Griess-Ilosvay reagent for nitrites, 79  
 Gum dammar, 20  
 Gum dammar for ringing slides, 23  
 Gum fixative for sections, 61  
  
 Hæmatoxylin stains, 27, 28, 29  
 Hansen's medium for the culture of yeasts, 96  
 Hardening bath, 132  
 Hay infusions, 98  
 Heat production by electric current, general formula, 165  
 Heat unit, equivalents, 169  
 Heidenhain's hæmatoxylin, 28  
 Henry, definition of, 168  
 Hermann's fixative, 13  
 High refractive liquid, 21  
 High refractive mounting media, 21  
 Histological work, stain combination for, 32  
 Hopped beerwort medium, 97  
 Horse-power, equivalents, 168  
 Humidity, control of, 177, 178  
 Humidity, relative, 177  
 Hydrochloric acid carmine stain, 30  
 Hydrochloric acid, normal, 119  
 Hypo eliminator, 132  
  
 Indicators for  $pH$ , preparation of, 122  
 Indicators for  $pH$ , table of, 123  
 Indigo carmine, reduced, 86  
 Indol, test for, 82  
 Industrial methylated spirit, 16  
 Ink for drawing on prints, 137  
 Intensifiers, 132, 133  
 Intracellular oxidation, reagent for, 83  
 Intra-vitam staining, 53  
 Inulin, test for, 78  
 Iodine, fixative, 13  
 Iodine-phosphoric acid, 76  
 Iodine solution, 73  
 Iodine solution, Lugol's, 44  
 Iodine solution, decinormal, 121  
  
 Iodine, tincture of, 154  
 Iron-alum hæmatoxylin, 28  
 Iso-propyl alcohol, 16  
  
 Jam jars, cutting down, 70  
 Joule, equivalents, 168  
  
 Kilogrammometer equivalents, 168  
 Kilowatt, equivalents, 168  
 Kilowatt hour, equivalents, 168  
 Knop's solution for algæ, 95  
 Krönig's wax, 23  
  
 Labelling slides during preparation, 23  
 La Cour fixatives, 9  
 Lacto-phenol, 19  
 Lacto-phenol stains, 43  
 Lantern plates, sizes of, 137  
 Lantern slides, clearing after development, 134  
 Latex tubes, stain for, 52  
 Lead intensifier, 133  
 Lead sulphide ruling on photographic plates, 135  
 Leaf skeletons, solution for making, 65  
 Leifson's flagella stain, 46  
 Lemco agar, 112  
 Leuco-basic fuchsin, 33  
 Licent's fixative, 7  
 Lichens, stain for, 49  
 Light filters, combinations of, 183  
 Light filters, Wratten 'M', 182  
 Light green stain, 38  
 Light units, definition, 166  
 Lignin, tests for, 76, 77, 78  
 Ligroin for embedding, 59  
 Lime sulphur, 157  
 Line work, developer for, 131  
 Liquids, table of standard refractive indices, 153  
 Litmus milk, 100  
 Litmus solution, 121, 123  
 Liver of sulphur, 156  
 Living and dead bacteria, stain for, 51  
 Living and dead cells, stain for, 51  
 Loeffler's flagella mordant, 47  
 Loeffler's flagella stain, 47  
 Lugol's iodine solution, 44

- Macerating fluids, 85  
 Magdala red stain, 35  
 Magnesia carmine stain, 30  
 Magnesium, reagent for, 81  
 Malachite green stain, 38  
 Malt agar, 107  
 Malt, corn meal agar, 107  
 Manoilov's reaction, 83  
 Marine glue, 23  
 Marion's developer, 127  
 Maule's reaction for lignin, 78  
 Mayer's carmalum stain, 30  
 Mayer's culture fluid, 93  
 Mayer's hæm-alum stain, 29  
 McKelvey's medium, 106  
 Mercury-acetic fixative, 11  
 Mercury-alcohol fixative, 10  
 Mercury, cleaning, 142  
 Mercury intensifier, 132  
 Mercury-picric fixative, 10  
 Merkel's fluid, 12  
 Metagelatine, 142  
 Methylated spirit, 16  
 Methyl benzoate for clearing and embedding, 59  
 Methyl green stain, 37, 38  
 Methyl orange, 121  
 Metol-hydroquinone developer, 127-129  
 Microtome ribbons, double-staining, 53  
 Millon's reagent, 75  
 Mixed solution stains, 41, 42  
 Moist chambers for micro-cultures of fungi, 112  
 Molisch's culture medium, 94  
 Monobromide of naphthalene, 21  
 Mountants for museum specimens, 69  
 Mounting living objects for dark-ground illumination, method of, 22  
 Mounting media of high refractive index, 20  
 Museum jars, sealing of, 68  
 Nadi reagent for indophenol oxidase, 83  
 Nægeli's nutrient solution, 94  
 Nährsalz mixture, Wagner's, for sand cultures, 93  
 Navaschin's fixative, 8  
*n*-Butyl alcohol, 16  
*n*-Butyl alcohol for embedding, 58  
 Needles, special hard, 151  
 Nessler's reagent, 82  
 Newton's crystal violet iodine stain, 36, 37  
 Nigrosine stain, 40  
 Nitric acid, normal, 119  
 Nitrates, tests for, 79  
 Nitrites, reagent for, 79  
 Nitrogen fixing bacteria, culture medium for, 111  
 N.K.L. fixative, 9  
 Non-diathermic solutions, 153  
 N.T.P. formula, 160  
 Nutrient gelatine, 111  
 Ohm, definition of, 167  
 Ohm's law, 169  
 Opal glass, cement for, 67  
 Orange 'G' stain, 39  
 Orcin, reagent for inulin, 78  
 Osmic acid fixative, 6  
 Osmotic pressures of sucrose solutions, 178  
 Oxalic acid, normal, 122  
 Oxygen absorption, solutions for, 100  
 Oxygen, solubility coefficients, 178  
 Oxyquinoline sulphate as preservative, 13  
 Ozazones, melting points of, 175  
 Ozon tests, 80  
 Paint for blackboards, 145  
 Paint, lead priming, 144  
 Paraffin wax, 58  
*p*-Nitrobenzine-azo-resorcinol test for magnesium, 81  
 Pasteur's culture fluid for yeasts, 97  
 Pectic compounds, reagent for, 77  
 Penetration of fixatives, table of, 4  
 Pentoses, reagent for, 80  
 Peroxidase, benzidine test, 82  
 Persulphate reducer, 136  
 Pfeffer's culture solution, 92  
 Phenolphthalein, 121  
 Phenylhydrazine hydrochloride for ozon test, 80  
 Phloroglucin, 76

- pH of solutions, Gillespie-Hatfield method, 180  
 pH of culture media, 105  
 Physical developer, 131  
 Physiological saline, 22  
 Picric acid fixative, 11  
 Picro-aniline blue stain, 39  
 Picro-carmin stain, 30  
 Picro-nigrosine stain, 40  
 Picro-sulphuric acid fixative, 12  
 Pinacryptol green, 131  
 Polarity paper, 147  
 Pollen preparations, mounting of, 22  
 Pollen tubes, stain for, 50  
 Polychromatic stain for fresh plant tissues, 41  
 Polychrome blue stain, 40  
 Potassium dichromate decinormal, 120  
 Potassium hydroxide, normal, 119  
 Potassium permanganate, decinormal, 120  
 Potassium, reagent for, 81  
 Potato agar, 107, 108  
 Potato water for yeasts, Lodder's, 96  
 Prazmowski's culture fluid, 94  
 Precision scales, photographic reproduction of, 136  
 Preservatives, 5-13  
 Process plates, developer for, 130  
 Proteins, tests for, 75  
 Protoplasmic connections, fixative for, 12  
 Protoplasmic connections, stains for, 50, 51  
 Prune agar, 108  
 Pulleys, speed calculations, 146  
 Putty, imperishable, 144  
 Pyrogallate, sodium, for oxygen absorption, 100  
 Pyro-soda developer, 128, 129  
 Pyruvic acid, test for, 77  
 Rabl's fluid, 8  
 Raulin's culture fluid, 95  
 Realgar, 21  
 Reduced oxalic acid, 75  
 Reducing solutions, 134  
 Refractive indices of liquids, formula for determination of, 161  
 Refractive indices of liquids, table of, 153  
 Refractive indices of mounting media, table of, 17, 18  
 Resin, synthetic, 154  
 Richard's agar, 110  
 Ringer's fluid, 98  
 Ruling on photographic plates, 135  
 Russow's reagent, 76  
 Rust fungi, stain for, 49  
 Ruthenium red, 77  
 Ruthenium sesquichloride, 77  
 Ryo's flagella stain, 47  
 Sabouraud's agar, 109  
 Sach's culture solution, 91  
 Safranin-picro-aniline blue stain, 39  
 Safranin stain, 32  
 Sand cultures, solutions for watering, 92, 93  
 Saprolegniales, culture of, 115  
 Schaffner's chromo-acetic fixative, 7  
 Scharlach red, 76  
 Scharlach R stain, 53  
 Schiff's reagent for aldehydes, 77  
 Schweitzer's reagent, 84  
 Sealing cover-glasses, 23  
 Sealing medium for wet preparations, 22  
 Sealing museum jars, 68  
 Sea water, artificial, 99  
 Selewanoff's reagent, 84  
 Separation of fungi and bacteria, medium for, 112  
 Sepia toning solution, 135  
 Shellac varnish for polishing, 145  
 Shive's three-salt culture fluid, 91  
 Silica gel media, 114  
 Silica jelly, 113, 114  
 Silica, treatment of objects for embedding, containing, 60  
 Silvering glass, 143  
 Silver nitrate, decinormal, 121  
 Size, preparation of, 144  
 Slides, solutions for cleaning, 152  
 Smear preparations, 52  
 Smith's fixative for pollen mother cells, 9  
 Soap for embedding, 60



- Soap solution for surface tension measurements, 86  
 Sodium carbonate, normal, 119  
 Sodium hydroxide, normal, 119  
 Sodium thiosulphate, decinormal, 121  
 Soil bacteria, standard agar, 113  
 Soldering flux, 142  
 Solubility of oxygen and carbon dioxide in water, 178  
 Spores, bacterial, 43  
 Spreader for Bordeaux mixture, 156  
 Stain colours for wood, 145  
 Stain combinations for cytological work, 32  
 Stains, combinations for histological work, 32  
 Stains, spectrum absorption of, 183  
 Stains, synonyms of, 54  
 Standard agar for fungi, 109  
 Standard agar for soil bacteria, 113  
 Standard deviation, 160  
 Standard error, 161  
 Starch, tests for, 73, 76  
 Steimetz' fluid, 81  
 Stockholm tar for sealing museum jars, 68  
 Styra, 21  
 Substitution staining with free dye acids and dye bases, 42  
 Sucrose solutions, osmotic pressures of, 178  
 Sudan III, 53, 77  
 Sudan IV, 76  
 Sugars, certain properties of, 175  
 Sugars, reducing solutions for estimation of, 83  
 Sulphuric acid, normal, 119  
 Surface tension of ethyl alcohol percentages, 179  
 Surface tension, formulæ for, 162  
 Surface tension, soap solution for measurements of, 86  
 Surface tension of water, 179  
 Synonyms of common stains, 54  
 Synthetic medium for yeasts, 97  
 Temperatures, conversion table, 173  
 Thermometer scales, comparison of, 169  
 Thornton's agar, 113  
 Threads, B.A. form, table of, 148  
 Threads of microscope and camera mounts, table of, 148  
 Tincture of iodine, 154  
 Toning solutions, 135  
 Tubeuf's culture medium for dry rot fungus, 96  
 Ultra-filtration, 155  
 Ultra-violet light filter, 166  
 Unit of heat, definition, 164  
 Universal fixative, 6  
 Universal mountant fluid, 19  
 Uschinsky's solution, 95  
 Valency of elements, 172  
 Vandyke stain for wood, 144  
 Van t' Hoff coefficient of temperature effect, 162  
 Vapour pressure of water, 176  
 Varnish for negatives, 136  
 Vesuvine stain, 40  
 Viscosity, 163  
 Volt, definition of, 167  
 Volutin, test for, 80  
 Watering sand cultures, solution for, 92  
 Water moulds, cultivation of, 115  
 Water vapour, pressure of, 176  
 Watt, definition of, 167  
 Wax luting for wet mounts, 23  
 Weights and measures, conversion factors, 171  
 Weights and measures, equivalents, 171  
 Weights and measures, table of, 170  
 Weight-volume relationships, 163  
 Winogradsky's culture medium, 111  
 Wires, electrical resistance of, 181  
 Wire gauge, imperial standard, 181  
 Wood fillers, 145  
 Wood stain, Vandyke, 146  
 Yeasts, culture media, 96, 97

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Yeast sporulation, media for, 105,<br>106 | Zettnow's flagella stain for bac-<br>teria, 45 |
| Yeast, stains for, 49, 50                 | Ziehl-Neelsen carbol Fuch sine<br>stain, 44    |
| Yeast water medium, 97                    | Zimmermann stain, 41                           |
| Zenker's fixative, 11                     |  |

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN  
BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE AND CO. LTD.  
THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, GLASGOW



## DATE OF ISSUE

This book must be returned  
within 3, 7, 14 days of its issue. A  
fine of ONE ANNA per day will  
be charged if the book is overdue.

---

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|

**PRESCRIBED AS A**  
**TEXT BOOK**

**Not to be issued without permission.**

**LIBRARIAN**